## Old Company Name in Catalogs and Other Documents

On April 1<sup>st</sup>, 2010, NEC Electronics Corporation merged with Renesas Technology Corporation, and Renesas Electronics Corporation took over all the business of both companies. Therefore, although the old company name remains in this document, it is a valid Renesas Electronics document. We appreciate your understanding.

Renesas Electronics website: http://www.renesas.com

April 1<sup>st</sup>, 2010 Renesas Electronics Corporation

Issued by: Renesas Electronics Corporation (http://www.renesas.com)

Send any inquiries to http://www.renesas.com/inquiry.

## Notice

- 1. All information included in this document is current as of the date this document is issued. Such information, however, is subject to change without any prior notice. Before purchasing or using any Renesas Electronics products listed herein, please confirm the latest product information with a Renesas Electronics sales office. Also, please pay regular and careful attention to additional and different information to be disclosed by Renesas Electronics such as that disclosed through our website.
- Renesas Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
- 3. You should not alter, modify, copy, or otherwise misappropriate any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part.
- 4. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation of these circuits, software, and information in the design of your equipment. Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
- 5. When exporting the products or technology described in this document, you should comply with the applicable export control laws and regulations and follow the procedures required by such laws and regulations. You should not use Renesas Electronics products or the technology described in this document for any purpose relating to military applications or use by the military, including but not limited to the development of weapons of mass destruction. Renesas Electronics products and technology may not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations.
- 6. Renesas Electronics has used reasonable care in preparing the information included in this document, but Renesas Electronics does not warrant that such information is error free. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability whatsoever for any damages incurred by you resulting from errors in or omissions from the information included herein.
- 7. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following three quality grades: "Standard", "High Quality", and "Specific". The recommended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below. You must check the quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product before using it in a particular application. You may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application categorized as "Specific" without the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. Further, you may not use any Renesas Electronics. Renesas Electronics shall not be in any way liable for any damages or losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product for an application categorized as "Specific" or for which the product is not intended where you have failed to obtain the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. The quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product is "Standard" unless otherwise expressly specified in a Renesas Electronics data sheets or data books, etc.
  - "Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; and industrial robots.
  - "High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control systems; anti-disaster systems; anticrime systems; safety equipment; and medical equipment not specifically designed for life support.
  - "Specific": Aircraft; aerospace equipment; submersible repeaters; nuclear reactor control systems; medical equipment or systems for life support (e.g. artificial life support devices or systems), surgical implantations, or healthcare intervention (e.g. excision, etc.), and any other applications or purposes that pose a direct threat to human life.
- 8. You should use the Renesas Electronics products described in this document within the range specified by Renesas Electronics, especially with respect to the maximum rating, operating supply voltage range, movement power voltage range, heat radiation characteristics, installation and other product characteristics. Renesas Electronics shall have no liability for malfunctions or damages arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products beyond such specified ranges.
- 9. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of its products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Further, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. Please be sure to implement safety measures to guard them against the possibility of physical injury, and injury or damage caused by fire in the event of the failure of a Renesas Electronics product, such as safety design for hardware and software including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult, please evaluate the safety of the final products or system manufactured by you.
- 10. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. Please use Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
- 11. This document may not be reproduced or duplicated, in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
- 12. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products, or if you have any other inquiries.
- (Note 1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its majorityowned subsidiaries.
- (Note 2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

## 4554 Group SINGLE-CHIP 4-BIT CMOS MICROCOMPUTER

## DESCRIPTION

The 4554 Group is a 4-bit single-chip microcomputer designed with CMOS technology. Its CPU is that of the 4500 series using a simple, high-speed instruction set. The computer is equipped with main clock selection function, four 8-bit timers (each timer has one or two reload registers), interrupts, and LCD control circuit.

The various microcomputers in the 4554 Group include variations of the built-in memory size as shown in the table below.

## FEATURES

<ul> <li>Supply voltage</li> </ul>	
Mask ROM version	2.0 to 5.5 V
One Time PROM version	2.5 to 5.5 V
(It depends on oscillation frequer	ncy and operation mode)
●Timers	
Timer 1	. 8-bit timer with a reload register
Timer 2	8-bit timer with a reload register
Timer 3	8-bit timer with a reload register

 Timer 2
 8-bit timer with a reload register

 Timer 3
 8-bit timer with a reload register

 Timer 4
 8-bit timer with two reload registers

Timer 5 ..... 16-bit timer (fixed dividing frequency)

Interrupt	7 sources
Key-on wakeup function pins	10
LCD control circuit	
Segment output	32
Common output	4
Voltage drop detection circuit (Reset)	Typ. 1.5 V
Watchdog timer	
Clock generating circuit	
Main clock	
(ceramic resonator/RC oscillation/on-chip oscillato	or)
Sub-clock	
(quartz-crystal oscillation)	

## ●LED drive directly enabled (port D)

## APPLICATION

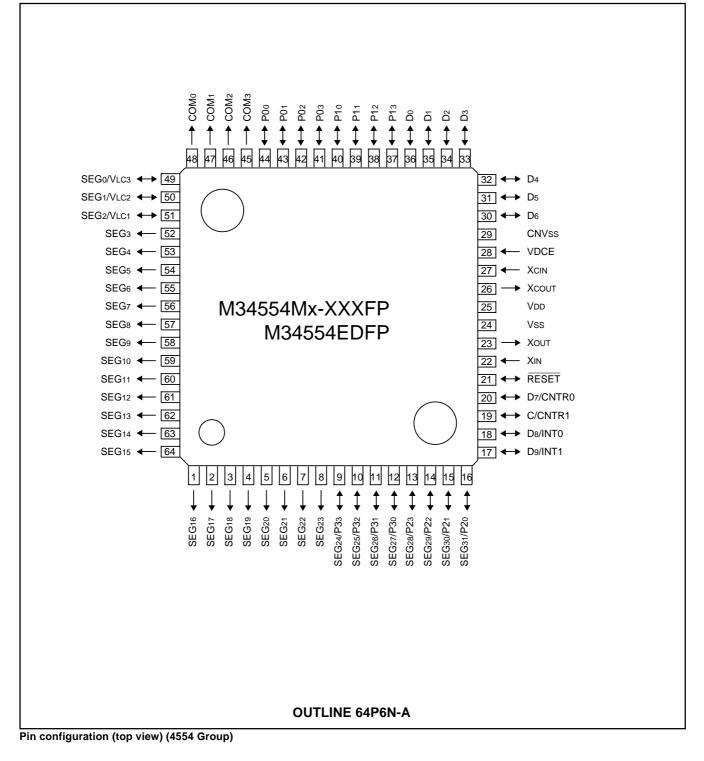
Remot control transmitter

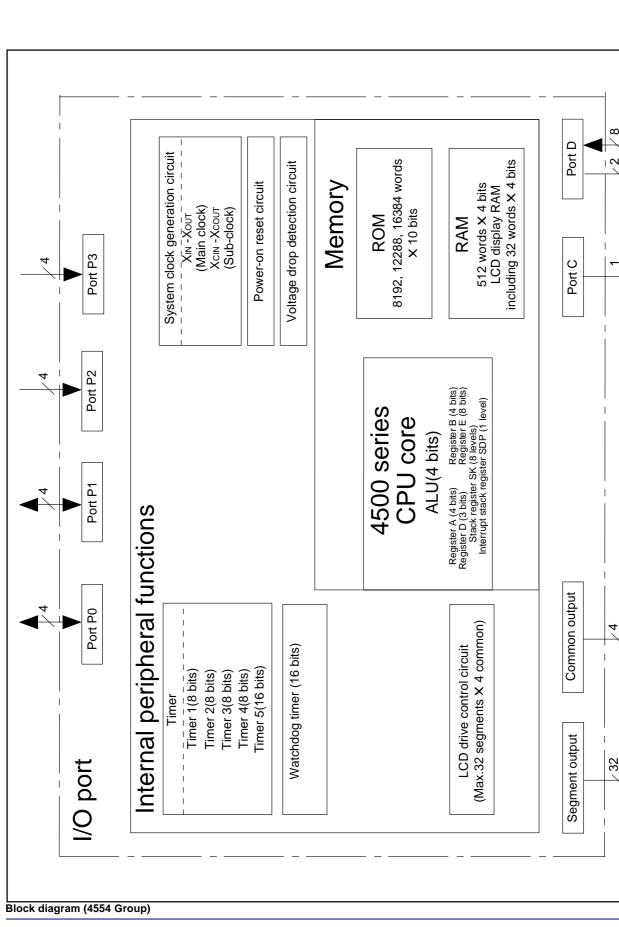
Part number	ROM (PROM) size (X 10 bits)	RAM size (X 4 bits)	Package	ROM type
M34554M8-XXXFP	8192 words	512 words	64P6N-A	Mask ROM
M34554MC-XXXFP	12288 words	512 words	64P6N-A	Mask ROM
M34554EDFP (Note)	16384 words	512 words	64P6N-A	One Time PROM

Note: Shipped in blank.



## **PIN CONFIGURATION**





Rev.3.00 Aug 06, 2004 page 3 of 136 REJ03B0043-0300Z

## PERFORMANCE OVERVIEW

	Parameter		Function		
Number of ba	sic instruct	ions	136		
Minimum inst	ruction exe	cution time	0.5 $\mu$ s (at 6 MHz oscillation frequency, in high-speed through mode)		
Memory sizes	ROM	M34554M8	8192 words X 10 bits		
		M34554MC	12288 words X 10 bits		
		M34554ED	16384 words X 10 bits		
	RAM		512 words X 4 bits (including LCD display RAM 32 words X 4 bits)		
Input/Output ports	D0–D7	I/O	Eight independent I/O ports. Input is examined by skip decision. The output structure can be switched by software. Port D7 is also used as CNTR0 pin.		
	D8, D9	Output	Two independent output ports. Ports D8 and D9 are also used as INT0 and INT1, respectively.		
	P00-P03	I/O	4-bit I/O port; A pull-up function, a key-on wakeup function and output structure can be switched by software.		
	P10–P13	I/O	4-bit I/O port; A pull-up function, a key-on wakeup function and output structure can be switched by software.		
	P20-P23	Input	4-bit input port; Port P20–P23 are also used as SEG31–SEG28 pins.		
	P30-P33	Input	4-bit input port; Port P30-P33 are also used as SEG27-SEG24 pins.		
	С	Output	1-bit output; Port C is also used as CNTR1 pin.		
Timers	Timer 1		8-bit programmable timer with a reload register and has an event counter.		
	Timer 2		8-bit programmable timer with a reload register.		
	Timer 3		8-bit programmable timer with a reload register and has an event counter.		
	Timer 4		8-bit programmable timer with two reload registers.		
Timer 5			16-bit timer, fixed dividing frequency		
LCD control	Selective	bias value	1/2, 1/3 bias		
circuit	Selective	duty value	2, 3, 4 duty		
	Common	output	4		
	Segment output		32		
	Internal re power su	esistor for oply	2r X 3, 2r X 2, r X 3, r X 2 (they can be switched by software.)		
Interrupt	Sources		7 (two for external, five for timer)		
	Nesting		1 level		
Subroutine ne	sting		8 levels		
Device struct	ure		CMOS silicon gate		
Package			64-pin plastic molded QFP (64P6N)		
Operating ten	nperature r	ange	-20 °C to 85 °C		
Supply	Mask RO	M version	2 to 5.5 V (It depends on the operation source clock, operation mode and oscillation frequency.)		
voltage	One Time PROM version		2.5 to 5.5 V (It depends on the operation source clock, operation mode and oscillation frequency.)		
Power	Active mo	ode	2.8 mA (Ta=25°C, VDD = 5 V, f(XIN) = 6 MHz, f(XCIN) = 32 kHz, f(STCK) = f(XIN))		
dissipation	Clock ope	erating mode	20 μA (Ta=25°C, VDD = 5 V, f(Xcin) = 32 kHz)		
	At RAM b		$0.1 \mu\text{A} (\text{Ta}=25^{\circ}\text{C}, \text{VDD} = 5 \text{ V})$		



## **PIN DESCRIPTION**

Pin	Name	Input/Output	Function		
VDD	Power supply		Connected to a plus power supply.		
Vss	Ground		Connected to a 0 V power supply.		
CNVss	CNVss		Connect CNVss to Vss and apply "L" (0V) to CNVss certainly.		
VDCE	Voltage drop detection circuit enable	Input	This pin is used to operate/stop the voltage drop detection circuit. When "H" level i input to this pin, the circuit starts operating. When "L" level is input to this pin, the circuit starts operating.		
RESET	Reset input/output	I/O	An N-channel open-drain I/O pin for a system reset. When the watchdog timer, the built-in power-on reset or the voltage drop detection circuit causes the system to be reset, the RESET pin outputs "L" level.		
XIN	Main clock input	Input	I/O pins of the main clock generating circuit. When using a ceramic resonator, con- nect it between pins XIN and XOUT. A feedback resistor is built-in between them. When using the RC oscillation, connect a resistor and a capacitor to XIN, and leave		
Хоит	Main clock output	Output	XOUT pin open.		
XCIN	Sub-clock input	Input	I/O pins of the sub-clock generating circuit. Connect a 32 kHz quartz-crystal oscillator		
Хсоит	Sub-clock output	Output	between pins XCIN and XCOUT. A feedback resistor is built-in between them.		
D0D7	I/O port D Input is examined by skip decision.	I/O	Each pin of port D has an independent 1-bit wide I/O function. The output structure can be switched to N-channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port D7 is also used as CNTR0 pin.		
D8, D9	Output port D	Output	Each pin of port D has an independent 1-bit wide output function. The output struc- ture is N-channel open-drain. Ports D8 and D9 are also used as INT0 pin and INT1 pin, respectively.		
P00–P03	I/O port P0	I/O	Port P0 serves as a 4-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N-channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P0 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software.		
P10-P13	I/O port P1	I/O	Port P1 serves as a 4-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N-channe open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit t "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P1 has a key-on wakeup function an a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software.		
P20-P23	Input port P2	Input	Port P2 serves as a 4-bit input port. Ports P20–P23 are also used as SEG31–SEG28, respectively.		
P30-P33	Input port P3	Input	Port P3 serves as a 4-bit input port. Ports P30–P33 are also used as SEG27–SEG24, respectively.		
Port C	Output port C	Output	1-bit output port. The output structure is CMOS. Port C is also used as CNTR1 pin.		
COM0– COM3	Common output	Output	LCD common output pins. Pins COM <sub>0</sub> and COM <sub>1</sub> are used at 1/2 duty, pins COM <sub>0</sub> – COM <sub>2</sub> are used at 1/3 duty and pins COM <sub>0</sub> –COM <sub>3</sub> are used at 1/4 duty.		
SEG0-SEG31	Segment output	Output	LCD segment output pins. SEG0–SEG2 pins are used as VLC3–VLC1 pins, respectively.		
VLC3–VLC1	LCD power supply	_	LCD power supply pins. When the internal resistor is used, VDD pin is connected to VLC3 pin (if luminance adjustment is required, VDD pin is connected to VLC3 pin through a resistor). When the external power supply is used, apply the voltage $0 \le VLC1 \le VLC2 \le VLC3 \le VDD$ . VLC3-VLC1 pins are used as SEG0-SEG2 pins, respectively.		
CNTR0, CNTR1	Timer input/output	I/O	CNTR0 pin has the function to input the clock for the timer 1 event counter, and to output the timer 1 or timer 2 underflow signal divided by 2. CNTR1 pin has the function to input the clock for the timer 3 event counter, and to output the PWM signal generated by timer 4.CNTR0 pin and CNTR1 pin are also used as Ports D7 and C, respectively.		
INTO, INT1	Interrupt input	Input	INT0 pin and INT1 pin accept external interrupts. They have the key-on wakeup func- tion which can be switched by software. INT0 pin and INT1 pin are also used as Ports D8 and D9, respectively.		

## **MULTIFUNCTION**

Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction
С	CNTR1	CNTR1	С	P20	SEG31	SEG31	P20
D7	CNTR0	CNTR0	D7	P21	SEG30	SEG30	P21
D8	INT0	INT0	D8	P22	SEG29	SEG29	P22
D9	INT1	INT1	D9	P23	SEG28	SEG28	P23
VLC3	SEG0	SEG0	VLC3	P30	SEG27	SEG27	P30
VLC2	SEG1	SEG1	VLC2	P31	SEG26	SEG26	P31
VLC1	SEG2	SEG2	VLC1	P32	SEG25	SEG25	P32
				P33	SEG24	SEG24	P33

Notes 1: Pins except above have just single function.

2: The output of D8 and D9 can be used even when INT0 and INT1 are selected.

3: The input/output of D7 can be used even when CNTR0 (input) is selected.

4: The input of D7 can be used even when CNTR0 (output) is selected.

5: The port C "H" output function can be used even when CNTR1 (output) is selected.

## DEFINITION OF CLOCK AND CYCLE

Operation source clock

The operation source clock is the source clock to operate this product. In this product, the following clocks are used.

- Clock (f(XIN)) by the external ceramic resonator
- Clock (f(XIN)) by the external RC oscillation
- Clock (f(XIN)) by the external input
- Clock (f(RING)) of the on-chip oscillator which is the internal oscillator
- Clock (f(XCIN)) by the external quartz-crystal oscillation

System clock (STCK)

The system clock is the basic clock for controlling this product. The system clock is selected by the clock control register MR shown as the table below.

Instruction clock (INSTCK)

The instruction clock is the basic clock for controlling CPU. The instruction clock (INSTCK) is a signal derived by dividing the system clock (STCK) by 3. The one instruction clock cycle generates the one machine cycle.

Machine cycle

The machine cycle is the standard cycle required to execute the instruction.

#### Table Selection of system clock

	Register MR			System clock	Operation mode
MR3	MR2	MR1	MR0		
0	0	0	0	f(STCK) = f(XIN)  or  f(RING)	High-speed through mode
		0 or 1	1	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)	Low-speed through mode
0	1	0	0	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2  or  f(RING)/2	High-speed frequency divided by 2 mode
		0 or 1	1	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/2	Low-speed frequency divided by 2 mode
1	0	0	0	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4  or  f(RING)/4	High-speed frequency divided by 4 mode
		0 or 1	1	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/4	Low-speed frequency divided by 4 mode
1	1	0	0	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8  or  f(RING)/8	High-speed frequency divided by 8 mode
		0 or 1	1	f(STCK) = f(XCIN)/8	Low-speed frequency divided by 8 mode

Note: The f(RING)/8 is selected after system is released from reset.



## PORT FUNCTION

Port	Pin	Input	Output structure	I/O	Control	Control	Remark	
1 011	1 111	Output		unit	instructions	registers	Kemark	
Port D	D0-D6, D7/CNTR0	I/O	N-channel open-drain/	1	SD, RD	FR1, FR2	Output structure selection	
		(8)	CMOS		SZD	W6	function (programmable)	
					CLD			
	D8/INT0, D9/INT1	Output	N-channel open-drain	1		l1, l2	Key-on wakeup function	
		(2)				K2	(programmable)	
Port P0	P00–P03	I/O	N-channel open-drain/	4	OP0A	FR0	Built-in programmable pull-up	
		(4)	CMOS		IAP0	PU0	functions and key-on wakeup	
						K0	functions (programmable)	
Port P1	P10–P13	I/O	N-channel open-drain/	4	OP1A	FR0	Built-in programmable pull-up	
		(4)	CMOS		IAP1	PU1	functions and key-on wakeup	
						K1	functions (programmable)	
Port P2	SEG31/P20-SEG28/P23	Input		4	IAP2	L3		
		(4)						
Port P3	SEG27/P30-SEG24/P33	Input		4	IAP3	L3		
		(4)						
Port C	C/CNTR1	Output	CMOS	1	RCP	W4		
		(1)			SCP			



## CONNECTIONS OF UNUSED PINS

Pin	Connection	Usage condition			
Xin	Connect to Vss.	Internal oscillator is selected (CMCK and CRCK instructions are not executed.)			
		(Note 1)			
		Sub-clock input is selected for system clock (MR0=1). (Note 2)			
Хоит	Open.	Internal oscillator is selected (CMCK and CRCK instructions are not executed.)			
		(Note 1)			
		RC oscillator is selected (CRCK instruction is executed)			
		External clock input is selected for main clock (CMCK instruction is executed).			
		(Note 3)			
		Sub-clock input is selected for system clock (MR0=1). (Note 2)			
XCIN	Connect to Vss.	Sub-clock is not used.			
Хсоит	Open.	Sub-clock is not used.			
		External clock input is selected for sub-clock.			
D0-D6	Open.	(Note 4)			
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure.			
D7/CNTR0	Open.	CNTR0 input is not selected for timer 1 count source.			
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure.			
D8/INT0	Open.	"0" is set to output latch.			
	Connect to Vss.				
D9/INT1	Open.	"0" is set to output latch.			
	Connect to Vss.				
C/CNTR1	Open.	CNTR1 input is not selected for timer 3 count source.			
P00-P03	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is not selected. (Note 4)			
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure. (Note 5)			
		The pull-up function is not selected. (Note 4)			
		The key-on wakeup function is not selected. (Note 4)			
P10-P13	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is not selected. (Note 4)			
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure. (Note 5)			
		The pull-up function is not selected. (Note 4)			
		The key-on wakeup function is not selected. (Note 4)			
SEG31/P20-	Open.				
SEG28/P23	Connect to Vss.	Ports P20–P23 selected.			
SEG27/P30-	Open.				
SEG24/P33	Connect to Vss.	Ports P30-P33 selected.			
COM0–COM3	Open.				
SEG0/VLC3	Open.	SEGo pin is selected.			
SEG1/VLC2	Open.	SEG1 pin is selected.			
SEG2/VLC1	Open.	SEG2 pin is selected.			
SEG3-SEG23	Open.				

Notes 1: When the CMCK and CRCK instructions are not executed, the internal oscillation (on-chip oscillator) is selected for main clock.

2: When sub-clock (XCIN) input is selected (MR0 = 1) for the system clock by setting "1" to bit 1 (MR1) of clock control register MR, main clock is stopped. 3: Select the ceramic resonance by executing the CMCK instruction to use the external clock input for the main clock.

4: Be sure to select the output structure of ports D0–D6 and the pull-up function and key-on wakeup function of P00–P03 and P10–P13 with every one port. Set the corresponding bits of registers for each port.

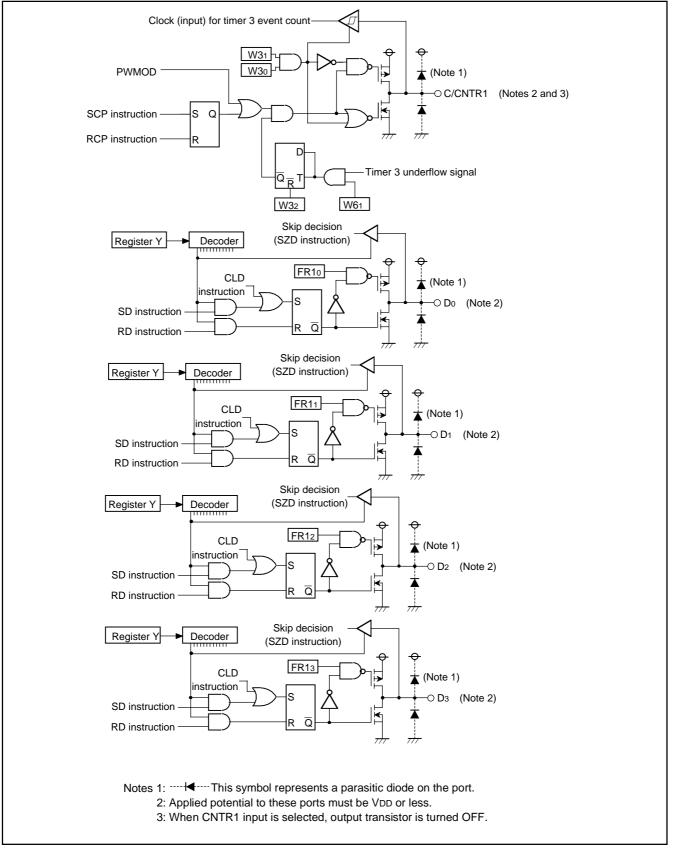
5: Be sure to select the output structure of ports P00–P03 and P10–P13 with every two ports. If only one of the two pins is used, leave another one open.

(Note when connecting to Vss and VDD)

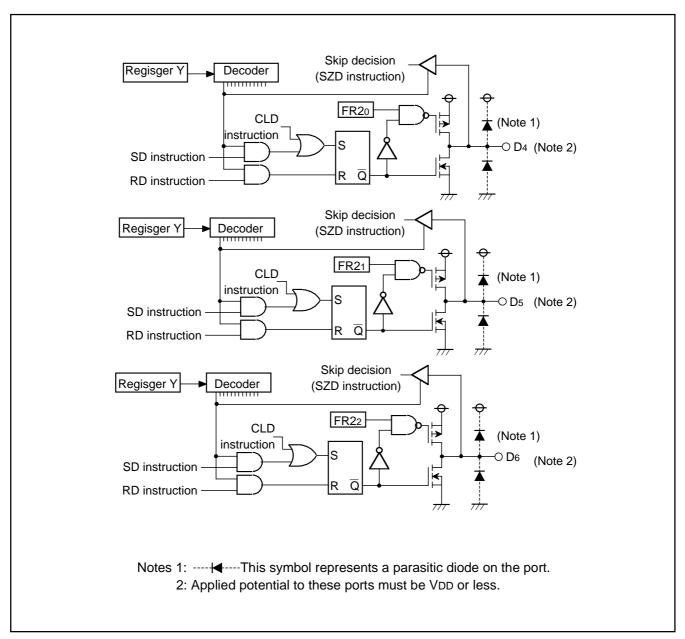
• Connect the unused pins to Vss and VDD using the thickest wire at the shortest distance against noise.



## PORT BLOCK DIAGRAMS

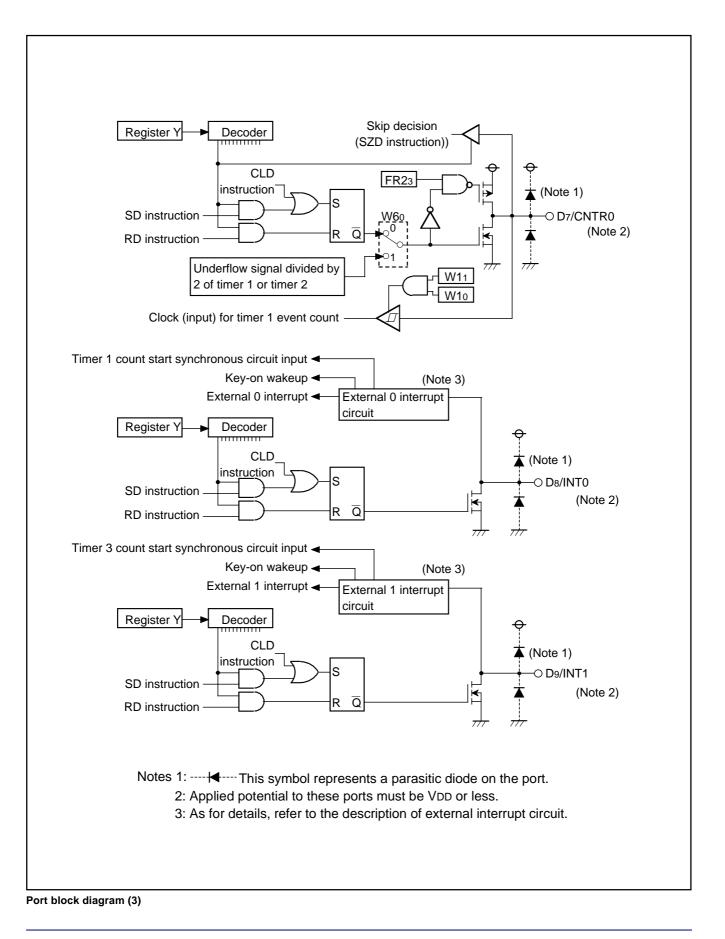


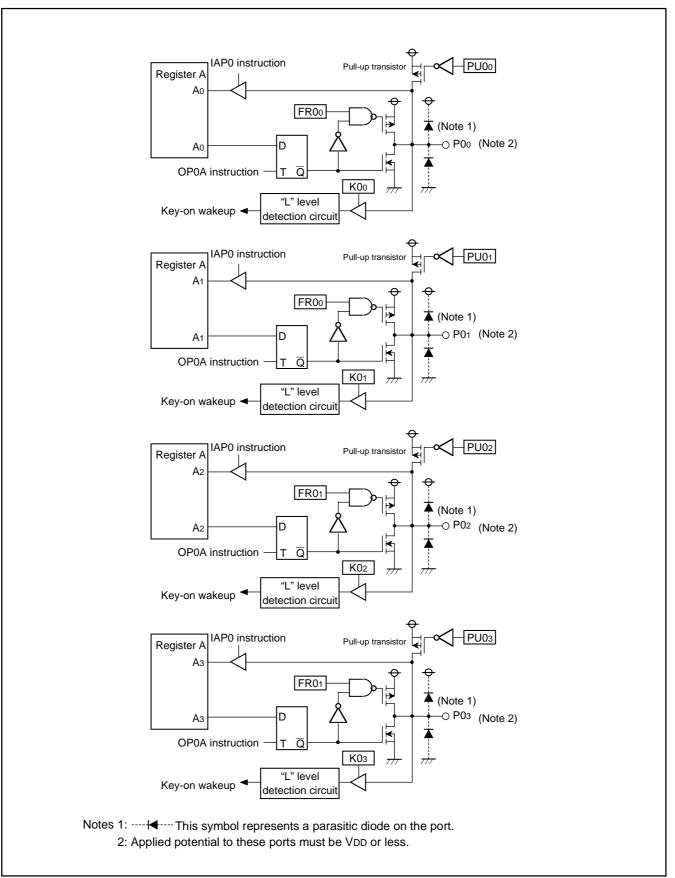
Port block diagram (1)



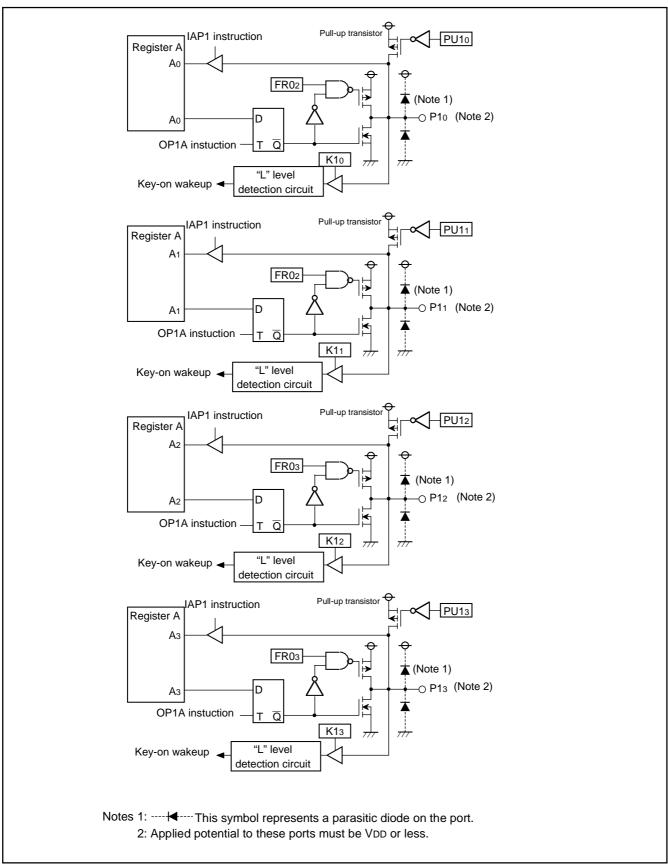
Port block diagram (2)



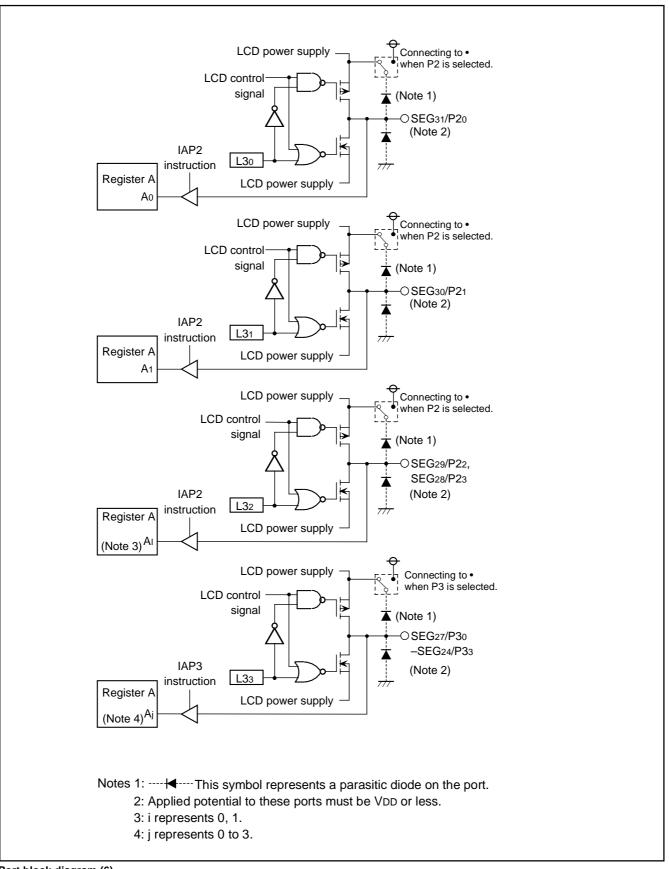


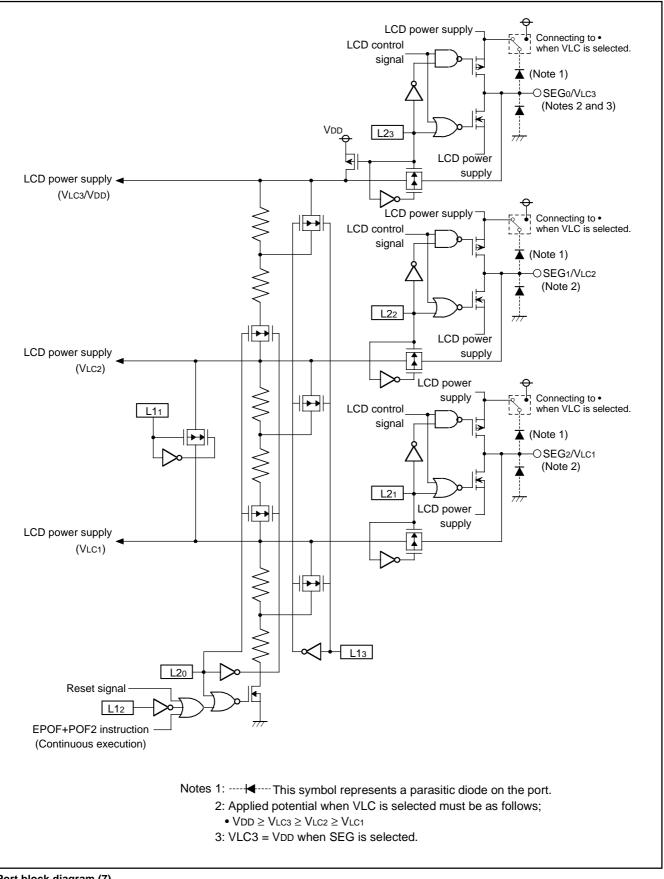


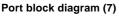
Port block diagram (4)

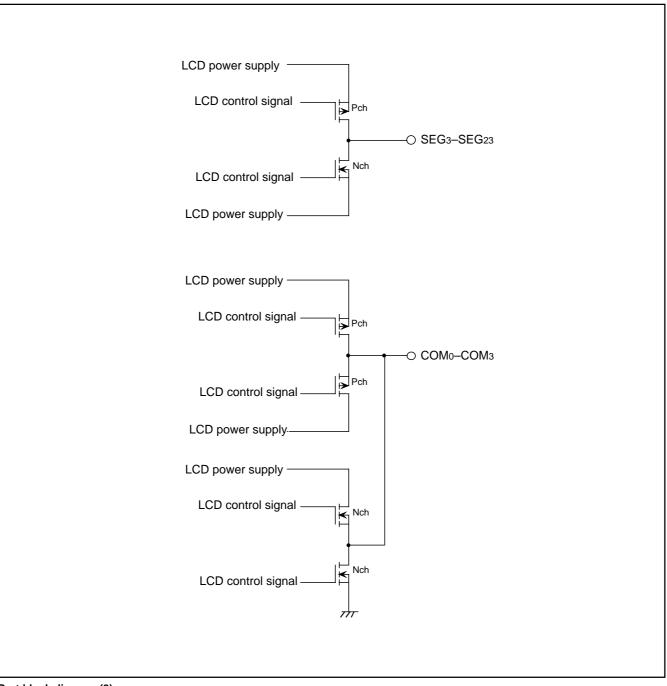


Port block diagram (5)









Port block diagram (8)

## FUNCTION BLOCK OPERATIONS CPU

## (1) Arithmetic logic unit (ALU)

The arithmetic logic unit ALU performs 4-bit arithmetic such as 4bit data addition, comparison, AND operation, OR operation, and bit manipulation.

## (2) Register A and carry flag

Register A is a 4-bit register used for arithmetic, transfer, exchange, and I/O operation.

Carry flag CY is a 1-bit flag that is set to "1" when there is a carry with the AMC instruction (Figure 1).

It is unchanged with both A n instruction and AM instruction. The value of A<sub>0</sub> is stored in carry flag CY with the RAR instruction (Figure 2).

Carry flag CY can be set to "1" with the SC instruction and cleared to "0" with the RC instruction.

## (3) Registers B and E

Register B is a 4-bit register used for temporary storage of 4-bit data, and for 8-bit data transfer together with register A.

Register E is an 8-bit register. It can be used for 8-bit data transfer with register B used as the high-order 4 bits and register A as the low-order 4 bits (Figure 3).

Register E is undefined after system is released from reset and returned from the RAM back-up. Accordingly, set the initial value.

## (4) Register D

Register D is a 3-bit register.

It is used to store a 7-bit ROM address together with register A and is used as a pointer within the specified page when the TABP p, BLA p, or BMLA p instruction is executed (Figure 4).

Register D is undefined after system is released from reset and returned from the RAM back-up. Accordingly, set the initial value.

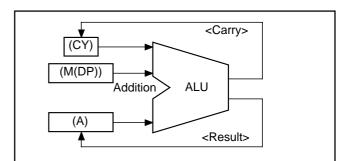


Fig. 1 AMC instruction execution example

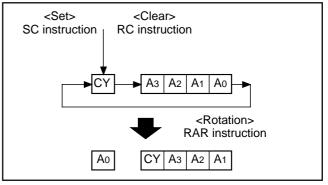


Fig. 2 RAR instruction execution example

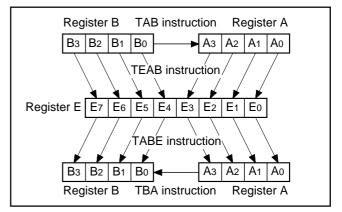


Fig. 3 Registers A, B and register E

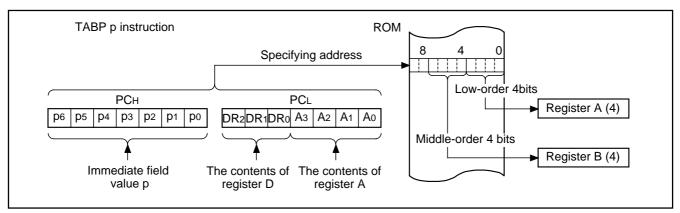


Fig. 4 TABP p instruction execution example

## (5) Stack registers (SKs) and stack pointer (SP)

Stack registers (SKs) are used to temporarily store the contents of program counter (PC) just before branching until returning to the original routine when;

- branching to an interrupt service routine (referred to as an interrupt service routine),
- performing a subroutine call, or
- executing the table reference instruction (TABP p).

Stack registers (SKs) are eight identical registers, so that subroutines can be nested up to 8 levels. However, one of stack registers is used respectively when using an interrupt service routine and when executing a table reference instruction. Accordingly, be careful not to over the stack when performing these operations together. The contents of registers SKs are destroyed when 8 levels are exceeded.

The register SK nesting level is pointed automatically by 3-bit stack pointer (SP). The contents of the stack pointer (SP) can be transferred to register A with the TASP instruction.

Figure 5 shows the stack registers (SKs) structure.

Figure 6 shows the example of operation at subroutine call.

## (6) Interrupt stack register (SDP)

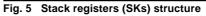
Interrupt stack register (SDP) is a 1-stage register. When an interrupt occurs, this register (SDP) is used to temporarily store the contents of data pointer, carry flag, skip flag, register A, and register B just before an interrupt until returning to the original routine.

Unlike the stack registers (SKs), this register (SDP) is not used when executing the subroutine call instruction and the table reference instruction.

## (7) Skip flag

Skip flag controls skip decision for the conditional skip instructions and continuous described skip instructions. When an interrupt occurs, the contents of skip flag is stored automatically in the interrupt stack register (SDP) and the skip condition is retained.

Program	counter (PC)		
Executing <b>BM</b> instruction	Executing F instructior		
S	SK0	(SP) = 0	
5	SK1	(SP) = 1	
5	SK2	(SP) = 2	
S	δКз	(SP) = 3	
5	SK4	(SP) = 4	
S	SK5	(SP) = 5	
5	SK6	(SP) = 6	
5	SK7	(SP) = 7	
Stack pointer (SP) points "7" at reset or returning from RAM back-up mode. It points "0" by executing the first <b>BM</b> instruction, and the contents of program counter is stored in SKo. When the <b>BM</b> instruction is executed after eight stack registers are used ((SP) = 7), (SP) = 0 and the contents of SKo is destroyed.			



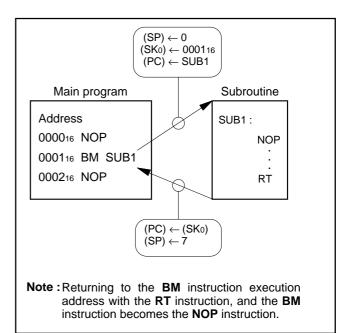


Fig. 6 Example of operation at subroutine call



## (8) Program counter (PC)

Program counter (PC) is used to specify a ROM address (page and address). It determines a sequence in which instructions stored in ROM are read. It is a binary counter that increments the number of instruction bytes each time an instruction is executed. However, the value changes to a specified address when branch instructions, subroutine call instructions, return instructions, or the table reference instruction (TABP p) is executed.

Program counter consists of PCH (most significant bit to bit 7) which specifies to a ROM page and PCL (bits 6 to 0) which specifies an address within a page. After it reaches the last address (address 127) of a page, it specifies address 0 of the next page (Figure 7).

Make sure that the  $\mathsf{PCH}$  does not specify after the last page of the built-in ROM.

## (9) Data pointer (DP)

Data pointer (DP) is used to specify a RAM address and consists of registers Z, X, and Y. Register Z specifies a RAM file group, register X specifies a file, and register Y specifies a RAM digit (Figure 8).

Register Y is also used to specify the port D bit position.

When using port D, set the port D bit position to register Y certainly and execute the SD, RD, or SZD instruction (Figure 9).

#### Note

Register Z of data pointer is undefined after system is released from reset.

Also, registers Z, X and Y are undefined in the RAM back-up. After system is returned from the RAM back-up, set these registers.

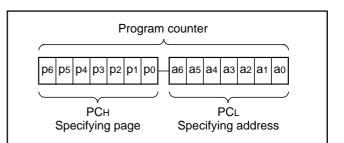


Fig. 7 Program counter (PC) structure

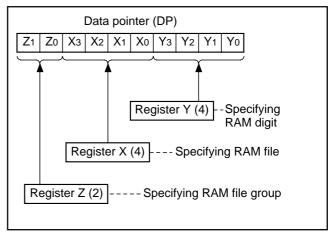


Fig. 8 Data pointer (DP) structure

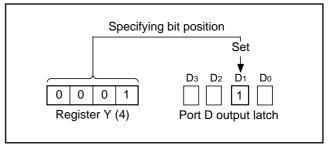


Fig. 9 SD instruction execution example

## **PROGRAM MEMORY (ROM)**

The program memory is a mask ROM. 1 word of ROM is composed of 10 bits. ROM is separated every 128 words by the unit of page (addresses 0 to 127). Table 1 shows the ROM size and pages. Figure 10 shows the ROM map of M34554ED.

#### Table 1 ROM size and pages

Part number	ROM (PROM) size (X 10 bits)	Pages
M34554M8	8192 words	64 (0 to 63)
M34554MC	12288 words	96 (0 to 95)
M34554ED	16384 words	128 (0 to 127)

Note: Data in pages 64 to 127 can be referred with the TABP p instruction after the SBK instruction is executed.

Data in pages 0 to 63 can be referred with the TABP p instruction after the RBK instruction is executed.

A part of page 1 (addresses 008016 to 00FF16) is reserved for interrupt addresses (Figure 11). When an interrupt occurs, the address (interrupt address) corresponding to each interrupt is set in the program counter, and the instruction at the interrupt address is executed. When using an interrupt service routine, write the instruction generating the branch to that routine at an interrupt address.

Page 2 (addresses 010016 to 017F16) is the special page for subroutine calls. Subroutines written in this page can be called from any page with the 1-word instruction (BM). Subroutines extending from page 2 to another page can also be called with the BM instruction when it starts on page 2.

ROM pattern (bits 7 to 0) of all addresses can be used as data areas with the TABP  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{p}}$  instruction.

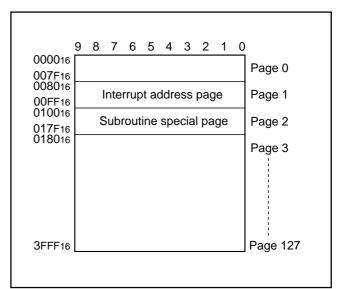


Fig. 10 ROM map of M34554ED

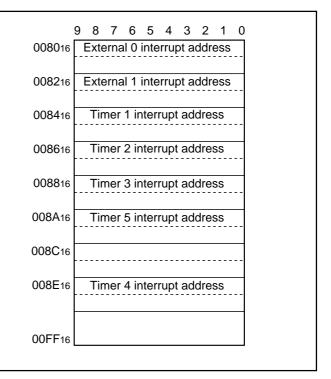


Fig. 11 Page 1 (addresses 008016 to 00FF16) structure



## DATA MEMORY (RAM)

1 word of RAM is composed of 4 bits, but 1-bit manipulation (with the SB j, RB j, and SZB j instructions) is enabled for the entire memory area. A RAM address is specified by a data pointer. The data pointer consists of registers Z, X, and Y. Set a value to the data pointer certainly when executing an instruction to access RAM (also, set a value after system returns from RAM back-up). RAM includes the area for LCD.

When writing "1" to a bit corresponding to displayed segment, the segment is turned on.

Table 2 shows the RAM size. Figure 12 shows the RAM map.

#### Note

Register Z of data pointer is undefined after system is released from reset.

Also, registers Z, X and Y are undefined in the RAM back-up. After system is returned from the RAM back-up, set these registers.

#### Table 2 RAM size

Part number	RAM size
M34554M8	512 words X 4 bits (2048 bits)
M34554MC	512 words X 4 bits (2048 bits)
M34554ED	512 words X 4 bits (2048 bits)

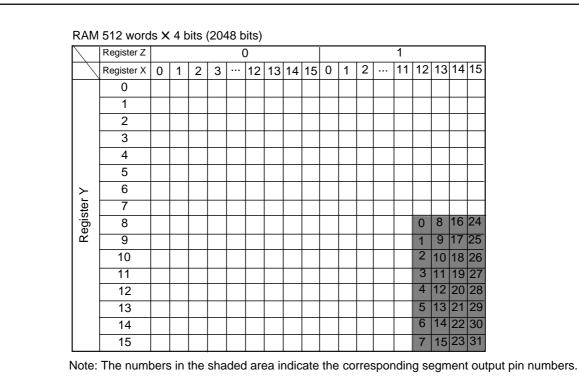


Fig. 12 RAM map



## **INTERRUPT FUNCTION**

The interrupt type is a vectored interrupt branching to an individual address (interrupt address) according to each interrupt source. An interrupt occurs when the following 3 conditions are satisfied.

• An interrupt activated condition is satisfied (request flag = "1")

- Interrupt enable bit is enabled ("1")
- Interrupt enable flag is enabled (INTE = "1")

Table 3 shows interrupt sources. (Refer to each interrupt request flag for details of activated conditions.)

## (1) Interrupt enable flag (INTE)

The interrupt enable flag (INTE) controls whether the every interrupt enable/disable. Interrupts are enabled when INTE flag is set to "1" with the EI instruction and disabled when INTE flag is cleared to "0" with the DI instruction. When any interrupt occurs, the INTE flag is automatically cleared to "0," so that other interrupts are disabled until the EI instruction is executed.

## (2) Interrupt enable bit

Use an interrupt enable bit of interrupt control registers V1 and V2 to select the corresponding interrupt or skip instruction.

Table 4 shows the interrupt request flag, interrupt enable bit and skip instruction.

Table 5 shows the interrupt enable bit function.

## (3) Interrupt request flag

When the activated condition for each interrupt is satisfied, the corresponding interrupt request flag is set to "1." Each interrupt request flag is cleared to "0" when either;

- an interrupt occurs, or
- the next instruction is skipped with a skip instruction.

Each interrupt request flag is set when the activated condition is satisfied even if the interrupt is disabled by the INTE flag or its interrupt enable bit. Once set, the interrupt request flag retains set until a clear condition is satisfied.

Accordingly, an interrupt occurs when the interrupt disable state is released while the interrupt request flag is set.

If more than one interrupt request flag is set when the interrupt disable state is released, the interrupt priority level is as follows shown in Table 3.

#### Table 3 Interrupt sources

	terrupt sources		
Priority level	Interrupt name	Activated condition	Interrupt address
1	External 0 interrupt	Level change of INT0 pin	Address 0 in page 1
2	External 1 interrupt	Level change of INT1 pin	Address 2 in page 1
3	Timer 1 interrupt	Timer 1 underflow	Address 4 in page 1
4	Timer 2 interrupt	Timer 2 underflow	Address 6 in page 1
5	Timer 3 interrupt	Timer 3 underflow	Address 8 in page 1
6	Timer 5 interrupt	Timer 5 underflow	Address A in page 1
7	Timer 4 interrupt	Timer 4 underflow	Address E in page 1

#### Table 4 Interrupt request flag, interrupt enable bit and skip instruction

Interrupt name	Interrupt request flag	Skip instruction	Interrupt enable bit
External 0 interrupt	EXF0	SNZ0	V10
External 1 interrupt	EXF1	SNZ1	V11
Timer 1 interrupt	T1F	SNZT1	V12
Timer 2 interrupt	T2F	SNZT2	V13
Timer 3 interrupt	T3F	SNZT3	V20
Timer 5 interrupt	T5F	SNZT5	V21
Timer 4 interrupt	T4F	SNZT4	V23

#### Table 5 Interrupt enable bit function

Interrupt enable bit	Occurrence of interrupt	Skip instruction
1	Enabled	Invalid
0	Disabled	Valid



## (4) Internal state during an interrupt

The internal state of the microcomputer during an interrupt is as follows (Figure 14).

- Program counter (PC)
- An interrupt address is set in program counter. The address to be executed when returning to the main routine is automatically stored in the stack register (SK).
- Interrupt enable flag (INTE)
- INTE flag is cleared to "0" so that interrupts are disabled.
- Interrupt request flag
   Only the request flag for the current interrupt source is cleared to "0."
- Data pointer, carry flag, skip flag, registers A and B
- The contents of these registers and flags are stored automatically in the interrupt stack register (SDP).

## (5) Interrupt processing

When an interrupt occurs, a program at an interrupt address is executed after branching a data store sequence to stack register. Write the branch instruction to an interrupt service routine at an interrupt address.

Use the RTI instruction to return from an interrupt service routine. Interrupt enabled by executing the EI instruction is performed after executing 1 instruction (just after the next instruction is executed). Accordingly, when the EI instruction is executed just before the RTI instruction, interrupts are enabled after returning the main routine. (Refer to Figure 13)

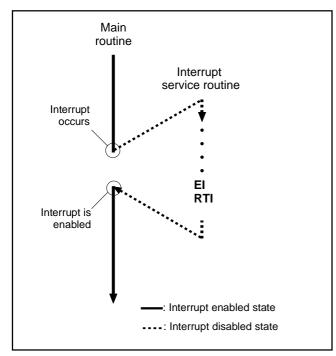
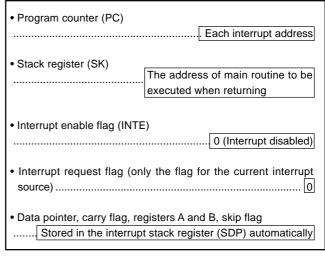
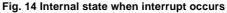
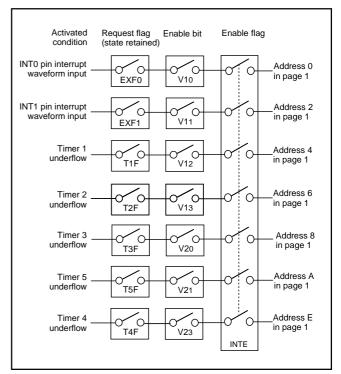
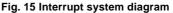


Fig. 13 Program example of interrupt processing











## (6) Interrupt control registers

Interrupt control register V1

Interrupt enable bits of external 0, external 1, timer 1 and timer 2 are assigned to register V1. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TV1A instruction. The TAV1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register V1 to register A.

#### Table 6 Interrupt control registers

• Interrupt control register V2

The timer 3, timer 5, timer 4 interrupt enable bit is assigned to register V2. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TV2A instruction. The TAV2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register V2 to register A.

	Interrupt control register V1	at	reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAV1/TV1A
V13	Timer 2 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled	SNZT2 instruction is valid)	
V 13		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZT2 instruction is invalid)	
V12	Timer 1 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled	SNZT1 instruction is valid)	
VIZ		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZT1 instruction is invalid)	
V11	External 1 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled	SNZ1 instruction is valid)	
VII		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZ1 instruction is invalid)	
V10	External 0 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled	SNZ0 instruction is valid)	
V 10		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZ0 instruction is invalid)	

	Interrupt control register V2	at	reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAV2/TV2A		
V23	Timer 4 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (	(SNZT4 instruction is valid)			
V23		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZT4 instruction is invalid)			
V22	Not used	0	This bit has no fun	ction, but read/write is enabled.			
VZZ		1					
V21	Timer 5 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (	(SNZT5 instruction is valid)			
VZ1		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZT5 instruction is invalid)			
V20	Timor 2 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (	(SNZT3 instruction is valid)			
v20	720 Timer 3 interrupt enable bit		Timer 3 interrupt enable bit		Interrupt enabled (	SNZT3 instruction is invalid)	

Note: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

## (7) Interrupt sequence

Interrupts only occur when the respective INTE flag, interrupt enable bits (V10–V13, V20, V21, V23), and interrupt request flag are "1." The interrupt actually occurs 2 to 3 machine cycles after the cycle in which all three conditions are satisfied. The interrupt occurs after 3 machine cycles only when the three interrupt conditions are satisfied on execution of other than one-cycle instructions (Refer to Figure 16).



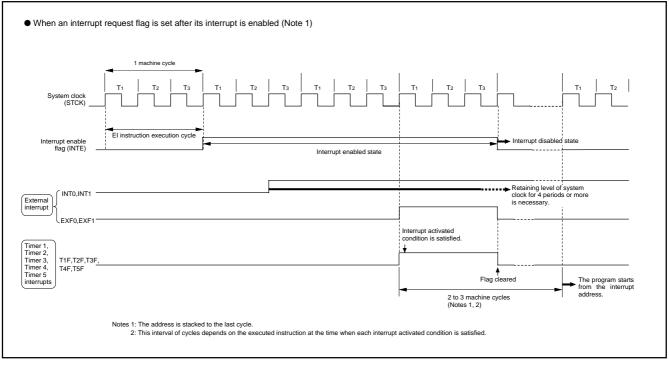


Fig. 16 Interrupt sequence



## **EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS**

The 4554 Group has the external 0 interrupt and external 1 interrupt.

An external interrupt request occurs when a valid waveform is input to an interrupt input pin (edge detection).

The external interrupt can be controlled with the interrupt control registers I1 and I2.

#### Table 7 External interrupt activated conditions

Name	Input pin	Activated condition	Valid waveform selection bit
External 0 interrupt	D8/INT0	When the next waveform is input to D8/INT0 pin	<b>I1</b> 1
		<ul> <li>Falling waveform ("H"→"L")</li> </ul>	l12
		<ul> <li>Rising waveform ("L"→"H")</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Both rising and falling waveforms</li> </ul>	
External 1 interrupt	D9/INT1	When the next waveform is input to D9/INT1 pin	l21
		<ul> <li>Falling waveform ("H"→"L")</li> </ul>	122
		<ul> <li>Rising waveform ("L"→"H")</li> </ul>	
		Both rising and falling waveforms	

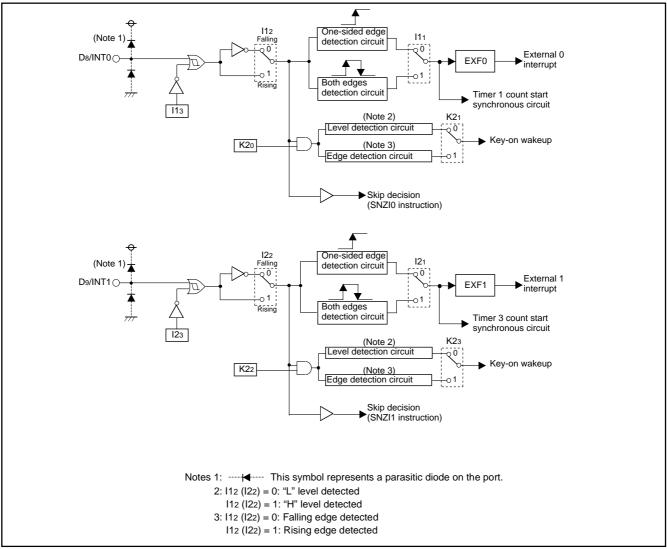


Fig. 17 External interrupt circuit structure

## (1) External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0)

External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) is set to "1" when a valid waveform is input to D8/INT0 pin.

The valid waveforms causing the interrupt must be retained at their level for 4 clock cycles or more of the system clock (Refer to Figure 16).

The state of EXF0 flag can be examined with the skip instruction (SNZ0). Use the interrupt control register V1 to select the interrupt or the skip instruction. The EXF0 flag is cleared to "0" when an interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with the skip instruction.

- External 0 interrupt activated condition
- External 0 interrupt activated condition is satisfied when a valid waveform is input to D8/INT0 pin.

The valid waveform can be selected from rising waveform, falling waveform or both rising and falling waveforms. An example of how to use the external 0 interrupt is as follows.

- $\odot$  Set the bit 3 of register I1 to "1" for the INT0 pin to be in the input enabled state.
- <sup>②</sup> Select the valid waveform with the bits 1 and 2 of register I1.
- $\ensuremath{\textcircled{3}}$  Clear the EXF0 flag to "0" with the SNZ0 instruction.
- ④ Set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction.
- ⑤ Set both the external 0 interrupt enable bit (V10) and the INTE flag to "1."

The external 0 interrupt is now enabled. Now when a valid waveform is input to the D $_8$ /INT0 pin, the EXF0 flag is set to "1" and the external 0 interrupt occurs.

## (2) External 1 interrupt request flag (EXF1)

External 1 interrupt request flag (EXF1) is set to "1" when a valid waveform is input to D9/INT1 pin.

The valid waveforms causing the interrupt must be retained at their level for 4 clock cycles or more of the system clock (Refer to Figure 16).

The state of EXF1 flag can be examined with the skip instruction (SNZ1). Use the interrupt control register V1 to select the interrupt or the skip instruction. The EXF1 flag is cleared to "0" when an interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with the skip instruction.

- External 1 interrupt activated condition
- External 1 interrupt activated condition is satisfied when a valid waveform is input to D9/INT1 pin.

The valid waveform can be selected from rising waveform, falling waveform or both rising and falling waveforms. An example of how to use the external 1 interrupt is as follows.

- ① Set the bit 3 of register I2 to "1" for the INT1 pin to be in the input enabled state.
- <sup>②</sup> Select the valid waveform with the bits 1 and 2 of register I2.
- $\ensuremath{\textcircled{3}}$  Clear the EXF1 flag to "0" with the SNZ1 instruction.
- ④ Set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ1 instruction.
- ⑤ Set both the external 1 interrupt enable bit (V11) and the INTE flag to "1."

The external 1 interrupt is now enabled. Now when a valid wave-form is input to the D9/INT1 pin, the EXF1 flag is set to "1" and the external 1 interrupt occurs.



## (3) External interrupt control registers

Interrupt control register I1

Register 11 controls the valid waveform for the external 0 interrupt. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TI1A instruction. The TAI1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register I1 to register A.

#### Table 8 External interrupt control register

#### • Interrupt control register I2

Register I2 controls the valid waveform for the external 1 interrupt. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TI2A instruction. The TAI2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register I2 to register A.

	Interrupt control register I1	at	t reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAI1/TI1A
113	INT0 pin input control bit (Note 2)	0	INT0 pin input dis	abled	
113	IN TO pin input control bit (Note 2)	1	INT0 pin input ena	abled	
		0	Falling waveform/	"L" level ("L" level is recognized with	the SNZI0
112	Interrupt valid waveform for INT0 pin/		instruction)		
112	return level selection bit (Note 2)	4	Rising waveform/"H" level ("H" level is recognized with the SNZIO		
		1	instruction)		
<b>I1</b> 1	INT0 pin edge detection circuit control bit	0	One-sided edge d	etected	
111		1	Both edges detect	ed	
110	INT0 pin Timer 1 count start synchronous	0	Timer 1 count star	t synchronous circuit not selected	
110	circuit selection bit	1	Timer 1 count star	t synchronous circuit selected	

	Interrupt control register I2	at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAI2/TI2A
100	INT1 pin input control bit (Note 2)	0	INT1 pin input disa	bled	
123		1	INT1 pin input ena	bled	
100	Interrupt valid waveform for INT1 pin/	0	Falling waveform/" instruction)	L" level ("L" level is recognized with	the SNZI1
122	return level selection bit (Note 2)	1	Rising waveform/"H instruction)	H" level ("H" level is recognized with	the SNZI1
121	INIT1 pip adap datastian airquit control bit	0	One-sided edge de	etected	
121	INT1 pin edge detection circuit control bit	1	Both edges detected	ed	
120	INT1 pin Timer 3 count start synchronous	0	Timer 3 count start	synchronous circuit not selected	
120	circuit selection bit	1	Timer 3 count start	synchronous circuit selected	

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

2: When the contents of these bits (I12, I13, I22 and I23) are changed, the external interrupt request flag (EXF0, EXF1) may be set.



## (4) Notes on External 0 interrupts

① Note [1] on bit 3 of register I1

When the input of the INT0 pin is controlled with the bit 3 of register 11 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the Da/INT0 pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 3 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 18<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 3 of register I1.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 18<sup>(2)</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to Figure 18<sup>(3)</sup>).

:		
LA	4	; (XXX02)
TV1A		; The SNZ0 instruction is valid $\ensuremath{}$
LA	8	; (1XXX2)
TI1A		; Control of INT0 pin input is changed
NOP		
SNZ0		; The SNZ0 instruction is executed
		(EXF0 flag cleared)
NOP		
:		
<b>x</b> :	these b	bits are not used here.

Fig. 18 External 0 interrupt program example-1

2 Note [2] on bit 3 of register I1

When the bit 3 of register I1 is cleared to "0", the RAM back-up mode is selected and the input of INT0 pin is disabled, be careful about the following notes.

• When the key-on wakeup function of INT0 pin is not used (register K20 = "0"), clear bits 2 and 3 of register I1 before system enters to the RAM back-up mode. (refer to Figure 19<sup>(1)</sup>).

:	
LA 0	; (00 <b>XX</b> 2)
TI1A	; Input of INT0 disabled ${f I}$
DI	
EPOF	
POF2	; RAM back-up
:	
X : the	se bits are not used here.

Fig. 19 External 0 interrupt program example-2

#### 3 Note on bit 2 of register I1

When the interrupt valid waveform of the D<sub>8</sub>/INT0 pin is changed with the bit 2 of register 11 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the Da/INT0 pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 2 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 20<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 2 of register I1.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 20<sup>(2)</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to Figure 20<sup>(3)</sup>).

LA	4	; ( <b>XXX</b> 02)
TV1A		; The SNZ0 instruction is valid1
LA	12	; (X1XX2)
TI1A		; Interrupt valid waveform is changed
NOP		
SNZ0		; The SNZ0 instruction is executed
		(EXF0 flag cleared)
NOP		
:		

Fig. 20 External 0 interrupt program example-3



## (5) Notes on External 1 interrupts

① Note [1] on bit 3 of register I2

When the input of the INT1 pin is controlled with the bit 3 of register I2 in software, be careful about the following notes.

• Depending on the input state of the D9/INT1 pin, the external 1 interrupt request flag (EXF1) may be set when the bit 3 of register I2 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 1 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 21<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 3 of register I2.

In addition, execute the SNZ1 instruction to clear the EXF1 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 21<sup>(2)</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ1 instruction (refer to Figure 21<sup>(3)</sup>).

:		
LA	4	; (XX0X2)
TV1A		; The SNZ1 instruction is valid
LA	8	; (1XXX2)
TI2A		; Control of INT1 pin input is changed
NOP		
SNZ1		; The SNZ1 instruction is executed
		(EXF1 flag cleared)
NOP		3
:		

Fig. 21 External 1 interrupt program example-1

② Note [2] on bit 3 of register I2

When the bit 3 of register I2 is cleared to "0", the RAM back-up mode is selected and the input of INT1 pin is disabled, be careful about the following notes.

• When the key-on wakeup function of INT1 pin is not used (register K22 = "0"), clear bits 2 and 3 of register I2 before system enters to the RAM back-up mode. (refer to Figure 22<sup>(1)</sup>).

; (00 <b>XX</b> 2)
; Input of INT1 disabled
; RAM back-up
e bits are not used here.

Fig. 22 External 1 interrupt program example-2

3 Note on bit 2 of register I2

When the interrupt valid waveform of the D9/INT1 pin is changed with the bit 2 of register I2 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the D9/INT1 pin, the external 1 interrupt request flag (EXF1) may be set when the bit 2 of register I2 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 1 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 23<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 2 of register I2.

In addition, execute the SNZ1 instruction to clear the EXF1 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 23<sup>(2)</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ1 instruction (refer to Figure 23<sup>3</sup>).

•	4	
LA	4	; ( <b>XX</b> 0 <b>X</b> 2)
TV1A		; The SNZ1 instruction is valid
LA	12	; ( <b>X1XX</b> 2)
TI2A		; Interrupt valid waveform is changed
NOP		2
SNZ1		; The SNZ1 instruction is executed
		(EXF1 flag cleared)
NOP		
:		

Fig. 23 External 1 interrupt program example-3



## TIMERS

The 4554 Group has the following timers.

• Programmable timer

The programmable timer has a reload register and enables the frequency dividing ratio to be set. It is decremented from a setting value n. When it underflows (count to n + 1), a timer interrupt request flag is set to "1," new data is loaded from the reload register, and count continues (auto-reload function).

• Fixed dividing frequency timer

The fixed dividing frequency timer has the fixed frequency dividing ratio (n). An interrupt request flag is set to "1" after every n count of a count pulse.

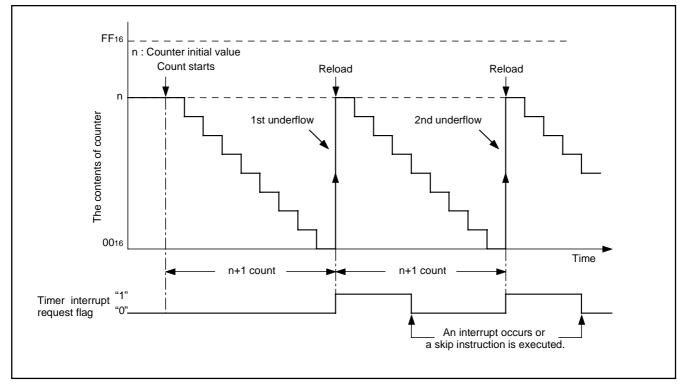


Fig. 24 Auto-reload function

The 4554 Group timer consists of the following circuits.

- Prescaler : 8-bit programmable timer
- Timer 1 : 8-bit programmable timer
- Timer 2 : 8-bit programmable timer
- Timer 3 : 8-bit programmable timer
- Timer 4 : 8-bit programmable timer
- Timer 5 : 16-bit fixed dividing frequency timer
- Timer LC : 4-bit programmable timer
- Watchdog timer : 16-bit fixed dividing frequency timer
  - (Timers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 have the interrupt function, respectively)

Prescaler and timers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and LC can be controlled with the timer control registers PA, W1 to W6. The watchdog timer is a free counter which is not controlled with the control register. Each function is described below.

#### Table 9 Function related timers

Circuit	Structure	Count source	Frequency dividing ratio	Use of output signal	Control register
Prescaler	8-bit programmable binary down counter	Instruction clock (INSTCK)	1 to 256	• Timer 1, 2, 3, 4 and LC count sources	PA
Timer 1	8-bit programmable	Instruction clock (INSTCK)	1 to 256	Timer 2 count source	W1
	binary down counter	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		CNTR0 output	W2
	(link to INT0 input)	<ul> <li>Timer 5 underflow (T5UDF)</li> <li>CNTR0 input</li> </ul>		Timer 1 interrupt	
Timer 2	8-bit programmable	System clock (STCK)	1 to 256	Timer 3 count source	W2
	binary down counter	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		CNTR0 output	
		• Timer 1 underflow (T1UDF)		Timer 2 interrupt	
		PWM output (PWMOUT)			
Timer 3	8-bit programmable	PWM output (PWMOUT)	1 to 256	CNTR1 output control	W3
	binary down counter (link to INT1 input)	<ul> <li>Prescaler output (ORCLK)</li> <li>Timer 2 underflow (T2UDF)</li> <li>CNTR1 input</li> </ul>		Timer 3 interrupt	
Timer 4	8-bit programmable	• XIN input	1 to 256	Timer 2, 3 count source	W4
	binary down counter (PWM output function)	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		• CNTR1 output     • Timer 4 interrupt	
Timer 5	16-bit fixed dividing	• XCIN input	8192	Timer 1, LC count source	W5
	frequency		16384 32768 65536	Timer 5 interrupt	
Timer LC	4-bit programmable	Bit 4 of timer 5	1 to 16	LCD clock	W6
	binary down counter	Prescaler output (ORCLK)			
Watchdog	16-bit fixed dividing	Instruction clock (INSTCK)	65534	System reset (count twice)	
timer	frequency			• WDF flag decision	

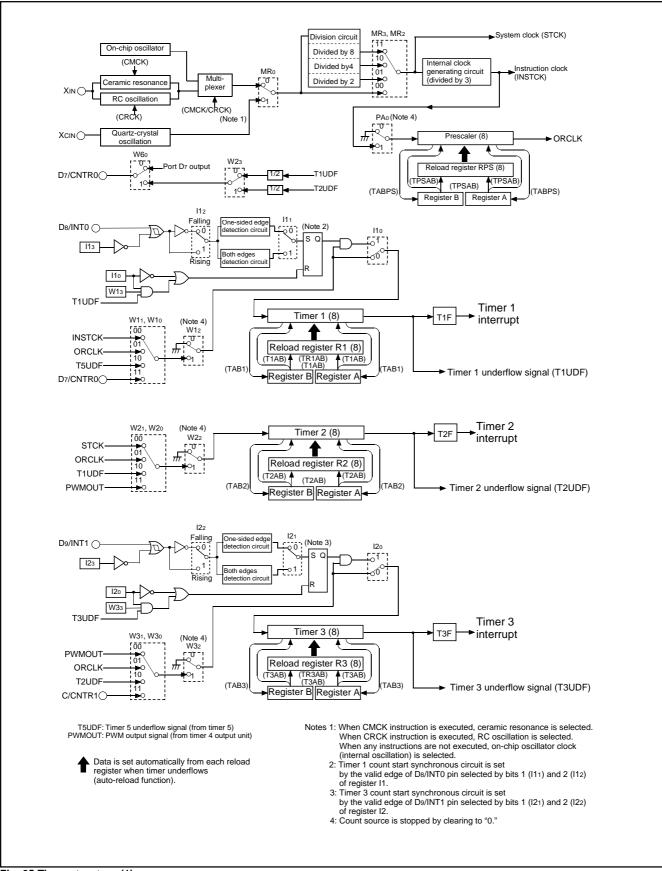
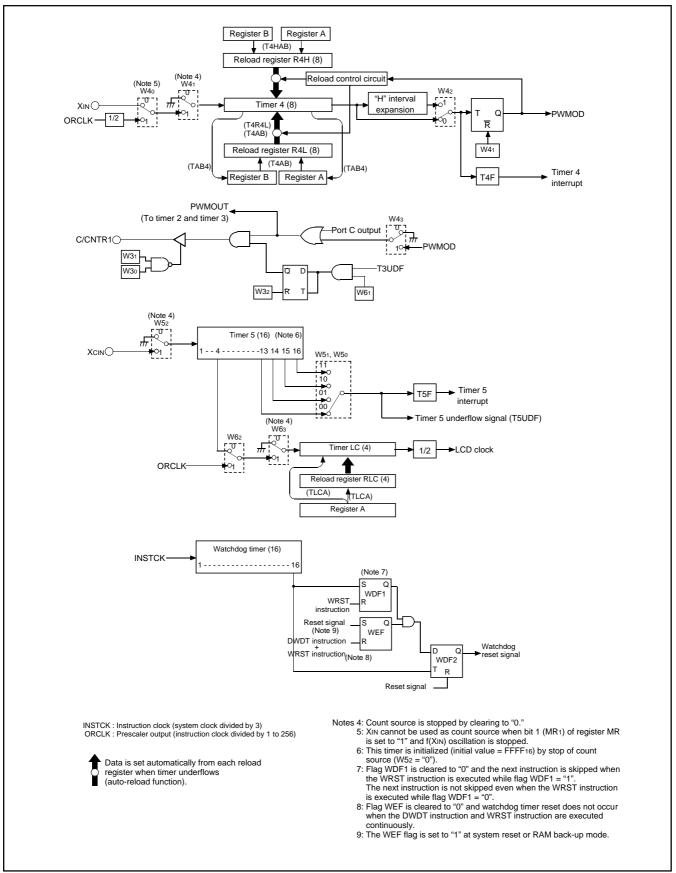


Fig. 25 Timer structure (1)



#### Fig. 26 Timer structure (2)

### Table 10 Timer related registers

	Timer control register PA		at reset : 02	at power down : 02	W TPAA
PAo	Prescaler control bit	0	Stop (state initialize	ed)	
PA0	Prescaler control bit	1	Operating		

	Timer control register W1		at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW1/TW1A
W13	W13 Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit selection bit (Note 2)		о	Timer 1 count auto	-stop circuit not selected	
			1	Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit selected		
W12			D	Stop (state retained)		
VV12	Timer 1 control bit	1		Operating		
		W11	W10	Count source		
W11		0	0	Instruction clock (INSTCK)		
	Timer 1 count source selection bits	0	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W10		1	0	Timer 5 underflow signal (T5UDF)		
		1	1	CNTR0 input		

	Timer control register W2		at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW2/TW2A
W23	W23 CNTR0 output control bit		)	Timer 1 underflow	signal divided by 2 output	
			I	Timer 2 underflow signal divided by 2 output		
W22	W22 Timer 2 control bit		)	Stop (state retained	()	
1122		1		Operating		
		W21	W20		Count source	
W21		0	0	System clock (STCK)		
	Timer 2 count source selection bits	0	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W20		1	0	Timer 1 underflow signal (T1UDF)		
		1	1	PWM signal (PWM	OUT)	

	Timer control register W3		at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW3/TW3A
W/33	W33 Timer 3 count auto-stop circuit selection bit (Note 3)		)	Timer 3 count auto	-stop circuit not selected	
1105			1	Timer 3 count auto-stop circuit selected		
W32			)	Stop (state retained	d)	
1002	Timer 3 control bit	1		Operating		
		W31	W30	Count source		
W31	Timer 2 count course cale time bits	0	0	PWM signal (PWMOUT)		
	W30 Timer 3 count source selection bits (Note 4)	0	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W30		1	0	Timer 2 underflow signal (T2UDF)		
		1	1	CNTR1 input		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

This function is valid only when the timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is selected (I10="1").
 This function is valid only when the timer 3 count start synchronous circuit is selected (I20="1").
 Port C output is invalid when CNTR1 input is selected for the timer 3 count source.



	Timer control register W4		reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAW4/TW4A	
W43	W/40 CNTD1 output control bit		CNTR1 output invalid			
VV43	CNTR1 output control bit	1	CNTR1 output valid			
W42	PWM signal		PWM signal "H" interval expansion function invalid			
VV42	"H" interval expansion function control bit	1	PWM signal "H" in	terval expansion function valid		
W41	Timer 4 control bit	0	Stop (state retained)			
VV41		1	Operating			
W40	Timer 4 count course colection bit	0	XIN input			
vv40	Timer 4 count source selection bit	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK) divided by 2			

	Timer control register W5		at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW5/TW5A
W53	Not used	0		This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.		
W52	Timer 5 control bit	0		Stop (state initialize	ed)	
VV52		1		Operating		
		W51	W50		Count value	
W51		0	0	Underflow occurs every 8192 counts		
	Timer 5 count value selection bits	0	1	Underflow occurs every 16384 counts		
W50		1	0	Underflow occurs every 32768 counts		
		1	1	Underflow occurs e	every 65536 counts	

	Timer control register W6	at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW6/TW6A		
W63	W63 Timer LC control bit		Stop (state retained)				
003		1	Operating				
W62	Timer LC count source selection bit	0	Bit 4 (T54) of timer 5				
002		1	Prescaler output (0	ORCLK)			
W61	CNTR1 output auto-control circuit		CNTR1 output auto-control circuit not selected				
VV01	selection bit	1	CNTR1 output auto-control circuit selected				
W60	D7/CNTR0 pin function selection bit	0 D7(I/O)/CNTR0 input					
**00	(Note 2)	1	CNTR0 input/output	ut/D7 (input)			

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. 2: CNTR0 input is valid only when CNTR0 input is selected for the timer 1 count source.



### (1) Timer control registers

#### Timer control register PA

Register PA controls the count operation of prescaler. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPAA instruction.

Timer control register W1

Register W1 controls the selection of timer 1 count auto-stop circuit, and the count operation and count source of timer 1. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW1A instruction. The TAW1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W1 to register A.

• Timer control register W2

Register W2 controls the selection of CNTR0 output, and the count operation and count source of timer 2. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW2A instruction. The TAW2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W2 to register A.

• Timer control register W3

Register W3 controls the selection of timer 3 count auto-stop circuit, and the count operation and count source of timer 3. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW3A instruction. The TAW3 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W3 to register A.

• Timer control register W4

Register W4 controls the CNTR1 output, the expansion of "H" interval of PWM output, and the count operation and count source of timer 4. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW4A instruction. The TAW4 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W4 to register A.

• Timer control register W5

Register W5 controls the count operation and count source of timer 5. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW5A instruction. The TAW5 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W5 to register A.

• Timer control register W6

Register W6 controls the operation and count source of timer LC, the selection of CNTR1 output auto-control circuit and the D7/ CNTR0 pin function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW6A instruction. The TAW6 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W6 to register A.

### (2) Prescaler (interrupt function)

Prescaler is an 8-bit binary down counter with the prescaler reload register PRS. Data can be set simultaneously in prescaler and the reload register RPS with the TPSAB instruction. Data can be read from reload register RPS with the TABPS instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the TPSAB or TABPS instruction to read or set prescaler data.

Prescaler starts counting after the following process;

① set data in prescaler, and

② set the bit 0 of register PA to "1."

When a value set in reload register RPS is n, prescaler divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 255).

Count source for prescaler is the instruction clock (INSTCK).

Once count is started, when prescaler underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of prescaler becomes "0"), new data is loaded from reload register RPS, and count continues (auto-reload function).

The output signal (ORCLK) of prescaler can be used for timer 1, 2, 3, 4 and LC count sources.

# (3) Timer 1 (interrupt function)

Timer 1 is an 8-bit binary down counter with the timer 1 reload register (R1). Data can be set simultaneously in timer 1 and the reload register (R1) with the T1AB instruction. Data can be written to reload register (R1) with the TR1AB instruction. Data can be read from timer 1 with the TAB1 instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the T1AB or TAB1 instruction to read or set timer 1 data.

When executing the TR1AB instruction to set data to reload register R1 while timer 1 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 1 underflows.

Timer 1 starts counting after the following process;

- ① set data in timer 1
- 2 set count source by bits 0 and 1 of register W1, and

3 set the bit 2 of register W1 to "1."

When a value set in reload register R1 is n, timer 1 divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 255).

Once count is started, when timer 1 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 1 becomes "0"), the timer 1 interrupt request flag (T1F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R1, and count continues (auto-reload function).

INT0 pin input can be used as the start trigger for timer 1 count operation by setting the bit 0 of register I1 to "1."

Also, in this time, the auto-stop function by timer 1 underflow can be performed by setting the bit 3 of register W1 to "1."

Timer 1 underflow signal divided by 2 can be output from CNTR0 pin by clearing bit 3 of register W2 to "0" and setting bit 0 of register W6 to "1".



### (4) Timer 2 (interrupt function)

Timer 2 is an 8-bit binary down counter with the timer 2 reload register (R2). Data can be set simultaneously in timer 2 and the reload register (R2) with the T2AB instruction. Data can be read from timer 2 with the TAB2 instruction. Stop counting and then execute the T2AB or TAB2 instruction to read or set timer 2 data.

Timer 2 starts counting after the following process;

① set data in timer 2,

② select the count source with the bits 0 and 1 of register W2, and
 ③ set the bit 2 of register W2 to "1."

When a value set in reload register R2 is n, timer 2 divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 255).

Once count is started, when timer 2 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 2 becomes "0"), the timer 2 interrupt request flag (T2F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R2, and count continues (auto-reload function).

Timer 2 underflow signal divided by 2 can be output from CNTR0 pin by setting bit 3 of register W2 to "1" and setting bit 0 of register W6 to "1".

### (5) Timer 3 (interrupt function)

Timer 3 is an 8-bit binary down counter with the timer 3 reload register (R3). Data can be set simultaneously in timer 3 and the reload register (R3) with the T3AB instruction. Data can be written to reload register (R3) with the TR3AB instruction. Data can be read from timer 3 with the TAB3 instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the T3AB or TAB3 instruction to read or set timer 3 data.

When executing the TR3AB instruction to set data to reload register R3 while timer 3 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 3 underflows.

Timer 3 starts counting after the following process;

① set data in timer 3

2 set count source by bits 0 and 1 of register W3, and

3 set the bit 2 of register W3 to "1."

When a value set in reload register R3 is n, timer 3 divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 255).

Once count is started, when timer 3 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 3 becomes "0"), the timer 3 interrupt request flag (T3F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R3, and count continues (auto-reload function).

INT1 pin input can be used as the start trigger for timer 3 count operation by setting the bit 0 of register I2 to "1."

Also, in this time, the auto-stop function by timer 3 underflow can be performed by setting the bit 3 of register W3 to "1."

### (6) Timer 4 (interrupt function)

Timer 4 is an 8-bit binary down counter with two timer 4 reload registers (R4L, R4H). Data can be set simultaneously in timer 4 and the reload register R4L with the T4AB instruction. Data can be set in the reload register R4H with the T4HAB instruction. The contents of reload register R4L set with the T4AB instruction can be set to timer 4 again with the T4R4L instruction. Data can be read from timer 4 with the TAB4 instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the T4AB or TAB4 instruction to read or set timer 4 data.

When executing the T4HAB instruction to set data to reload register R4H while timer 4 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 4 underflows.

Timer 4 starts counting after the following process;

① set data in timer 4

2 set count source by bit 0 of register W4, and

 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{3}}$  set the bit 1 of register W4 to "1."

When a value set in reload register R4L is n, timer 4 divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 255).

Once count is started, when timer 4 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 4 becomes "0"), the timer 4 interrupt request flag (T4F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R4L, and count continues (auto-reload function).

When bit 3 of register W4 is set to "1", timer 4 reloads data from reload register R4L and R4H alternately each underflow.

Timer 4 generates the PWM signal (PWMOUT) of the "L" interval set as reload register R4L, and the "H" interval set as reload register R4H. The PWM signal (PWMOUT) is output from CNTR1 pin.

When bit 2 of register W4 is set to "1" at this time, the interval (PWM signal "H" interval) set to reload register R4H for the counter of timer 4 is extended for a half period of count source.

In this case, when a value set in reload register R4H is n, timer 4 divides the count source signal by n + 1.5 (n = 1 to 255).

When this function is used, set "1" or more to reload register R4H. When bit 1 of register W6 is set to "1", the PWM signal output to CNTR1 pin is switched to valid/invalid each timer 3 underflow. However, when timer 3 is stopped (bit 2 of register W3 is cleared to "0"), this function is canceled.

Even when bit 1 of a register W4 is cleared to "0" in the "H" interval of PWM signal, timer 4 does not stop until it next timer 4 underflow. When clearing bit 1 of register W4 to "0" to stop timer 4, avoid a timing when timer 4 underflows.



# (7) Timer 5 (interrupt function)

Timer 5 is a 16-bit binary down counter.

Timer 5 starts counting after the following process;

① set count value by bits 0 and 1 of register W5, and ② set the bit 2 of register W5 to "1."

Count source for timer 5 is the sub-clock input (XCIN).

Once count is started, when timer 5 underflows (the set count value is counted), the timer 5 interrupt request flag (T5F) is set to "1," and count continues.

Bit 4 of timer 5 can be used as the timer LC count source for the LCD clock generating.

When bit 2 of register W5 is cleared to "0", timer 5 is initialized to "FFFF16" and count is stopped.

Timer 5 can be used as the counter for clock because it can be operated at clock operating mode (POF instruction execution). When timer 5 underflow occurs at clock operating mode, system returns from the power down state.

# (8) Timer LC

Timer LC is a 4-bit binary down counter with the timer LC reload register (RLC). Data can be set simultaneously in timer LC and the reload register (RLC) with the TLCA instruction. Data cannot be read from timer LC. Stop counting and then execute the TLCA instruction to set timer LC data.

Timer LC starts counting after the following process;

① set data in timer LC,

 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{}^\circ}$  select the count source with the bit 2 of register W6, and

3 set the bit 3 of register W6 to "1."

When a value set in reload register RLC is n, timer LC divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 15).

Once count is started, when timer LC underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer LC becomes "0"), new data is loaded from reload register RLC, and count continues (auto-re-load function).

Timer LC underflow signal divided by 2 can be used for the LCD clock.

# (9) Timer input/output pin (D7/CNTR0 pin, C/CNTR1 pin)

CNTR0 pin is used to input the timer 1 count source and output the timer 1 and timer 2 underflow signal divided by 2.

CNTR1 pin is used to input the timer 3 count source and output the PWM signal generated by timer 4. When the PWM signal is output from C/CNTR1 pin, set "0" to the output latch of port C.

The D7/CNTR0 pin function can be selected by bit 0 of register W6. The selection of CNTR1 output signal can be controlled by bit 3 of register W4.

When the CNTR0 input is selected for timer 1 count source, timer 1 counts the rising waveform of CNTR0 input.

When the CNTR1 input is selected for timer 3 count source, timer 3 counts the rising waveform of CNTR1 input. Also, when the CNTR1 input is selected, the output of port C is invalid (high-impedance state).

### (10) Timer interrupt request flags (T1F, T2F, T3F, T4F, T5F)

Each timer interrupt request flag is set to "1" when each timer underflows. The state of these flags can be examined with the skip instructions (SNZT1, SNZT2, SNZT3, SNZT4, SNZT5).

Use the interrupt control register V1, V2 to select an interrupt or a skip instruction.

An interrupt request flag is cleared to "0" when an interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with a skip instruction.



# (11) Count start synchronization circuit (timer 1, timer 3)

Timer 1 and timer 3 have the count start synchronous circuit which synchronizes the input of INT0 pin and INT1 pin, and can start the timer count operation.

Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit function is selected by setting the bit 0 of register I1 to "1" and the control by INT0 pin input can be performed.

Timer 3 count start synchronous circuit function is selected by setting the bit 0 of register I2 to "1" and the control by INT1 pin input can be performed.

When timer 1 or timer 3 count start synchronous circuit is used, the count start synchronous circuit is set, the count source is input to each timer by inputting valid waveform to INT0 pin or INT1 pin.

The valid waveform of INT0 pin or INT1 pin to set the count start synchronous circuit is the same as the external interrupt activated condition.

Once set, the count start synchronous circuit is cleared by clearing the bit 110 or 120 to "0" or reset.

However, when the count auto-stop circuit is selected, the count start synchronous circuit is cleared (auto-stop) at the timer 1 or timer 3 underflow.

### (12) Count auto-stop circuit (timer 1, timer 3)

Timer 1 has the count auto-stop circuit which is used to stop timer 1 automatically by the timer 1 underflow when the count start synchronous circuit is used.

The count auto-stop cicuit is valid by setting the bit 3 of register W1 to "1". It is cleared by the timer 1 underflow and the count source to timer 1 is stopped.

This function is valid only when the timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is selected.

Timer 3 has the count auto-stop circuit which is used to stop timer 3 automatically by the timer 3 underflow when the count start synchronous circuit is used.

The count auto-stop cicuit is valid by setting the bit 3 of register W3 to "1". It is cleared by the timer 3 underflow and the count source to timer 3 is stopped.

This function is valid only when the timer 3 count start synchronous circuit is selected.

### (13) Precautions

Note the following for the use of timers.

Prescaler

Stop counting and then execute the TABPS instruction to read from prescaler data.

Stop counting and then execute the TPSAB instruction to set prescaler data.

- Timer count source Stop timer 1, 2, 3, 4 and LC counting to change its count source.
- Reading the count value
   Stop timer 1, 2, 3 or 4 counting and then execute the data read instruction (TAB1, TAB2, TAB3, TAB4) to read its data.
- Writing to the timer

Stop timer 1, 2, 3, 4 or LC counting and then execute the data write instruction (T1AB, T2AB, T3AB, T4AB, TLCA) to write its data.

• Writing to reload register R1, R3, R4H

When writing data to reload register R1, reload register R3 or reload register R4H while timer 1, timer 3 or timer 4 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 1, timer 3 or timer 4 underflows.

• Timer 4

Avoid a timing when timer 4 underflows to stop timer 4. When "H" interval extension function of the PWM signal is set to be "valid", set "1" or more to reload register R4H.

Timer 5

Stop timer 5 counting to change its count source.

 Timer input/output pin Set the port C output latch to "0" to output the PWM signal from C/CNTR pin.



● CNTR1 output: invalid (W43	s = "0")
Timer 4 count source	
Timer 4 count value	
(Reload register)	$(R_{2L}) \qquad \qquad \uparrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \uparrow \qquad \qquad$
Timer 4 underflow signal	
PWM signal (output invalid)	
	Timer 4 start PWM signal "L" fixed
<ul> <li>CNTR1 output: valid (W43 = PWM signal "H" interval ext</li> </ul>	= "1") tension function: invalid (W42 = "0")
Timer 4 count source	inninninninninnin
Timer 4 count value	0316 0218011800120218011800120318021801180018021801180018031802180118001802180118
(Reload register)	(R2L) † † † † † † (R2H) (R2L) (R2H) (R2L) (R2H)
Timer 4 underflow signal	
PWM signal	
	Timer 4 start PWM period 7 clock PWM period 7 clock
● CNTR1 output: valid (W4 PWM signal "H" interval €	3 = "1") extension function: valid (W42 = "1") (Note)
Timer 4 count source	
Timer 4 count value	0316 0216 0119 0016 0216 0116 0016 0216 0116 0016 0216 0116 0016 0216 0116 0016 0216 0116 0016 0216
(Reload register)	$(R2L) \qquad \uparrow \qquad $
Timer 4 underflow signal	
PWM signal	→ 3.5 clock → 3.5 clock →
	Timer 4 start PWM period 7.5 clock PWM period 7.5 clock
Note: At PWM signal "H" inte	rval extension function: valid, set "0116" or more to reload register R4H.

Fig. 27 Timer 4 operation (reload register R4L: "0316", R4H: "0216")

CNTR1 output auto-control circuit by timer 3 is selected.	
<ul> <li>CNTR1 output: valid (W43 = "1")</li> <li>CNTR1 output auto-control circuit selected (W61 = "1")</li> </ul>	
PWM signal	ատորոսուսուորդուսուորուրդուրդ
Timer 3 underflow signal	<u>h h h</u>
Timer 3 start CNTR1 output	
CNTR1 output start	
CNTR1 output auto-control function	
PWM signal	
Timer 3 underflow signal Timer 3 start	2 Timer 3 stop
Register W61	
CNTR1 output	
CNTR1 output start	CNTR1 output stop
<ol> <li>When the CNTR1 output auto-control function is set to be the CNTR1 output invalid state is retained.</li> <li>When the CNTR1 output auto-control function is set to be the CNTR1 output valid state is retained.</li> <li>When timer 3 is stopped, the CNTR1 output auto-control f</li> </ol>	invalid while the CNTR1 output is valid,
Note: When the PWM signal is output from C/CNTR1 pin,	set the output latch of port C to "0".

Fig. 28 CNTR1 output auto-control function by timer 3



———Timer 4 co	uni sian in				
Machine cycle	Mi		Mi+1		Mi+2
System clock	_ L	TW4A instr	ruction execution o	cycle (W41) <sup>"</sup> 1	
f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4				<b>≜</b>	
XIN input					
count source selected)				$\downarrow \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup \sqcup$	
Register W41				<u> </u>	
Timer 4 count value			0316	V0216V0116V0016	x0216x0116x0016x0316x0216x0116
(Reload register)			(R4L)		(R4H) <b>♦</b> (R4L)
Timer 4					
underflow signal-					
PWM signal-					
PWM signal-				Timer 4 count st	tart timing
PWM signal-				Timer 4 count st	tart timing
					tart timing
					tart timing
	stop timing-				
Timer 4 count	stop timing.		Mi+1 uction execution c		tart timing
—Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock	stop timing-		Mi+1		
—Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4	stop timing.		Mi+1		
—Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4 XIN input			Mi+1		
Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4 XIN input count source selected)			Mi+1		
Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4 XIN input count source selected) Register W41	stop timing-			ycle (W41) <sup></sup> 0	
Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4 XIN input count source selected)	stop timing-			ycle (W41) <sup>~</sup> 0	
—Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4 XIN input count source selected) Register W41 Timer 4 count value	stop timing-			ycle (W41) <sup></sup> 0	
Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4 XIN input (count source selected) Register W41 Timer 4 count value (Reload register)	stop timing-			ycle (W41) <sup>~</sup> 0	
—Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4 XIN input count source selected) Register W41 Timer 4 count value (Reload register) Timer 4	stop timing-			ycle (W41) <sup>~</sup> 0	
—Timer 4 count s Machine cycle System clock f(STCK)=f(XIN)/4 XIN input count source selected) Register W41 Timer 4 count value (Reload register) Timer 4 underflow signal	stop timing-			ycle (W41) <sup>–</sup> 0	

Fig. 29 Timer 4 count start/stop timing

RENESAS

### WATCHDOG TIMER

Watchdog timer provides a method to reset the system when a program run-away occurs. Watchdog timer consists of timer WDT(16-bit binary counter), watchdog timer enable flag (WEF), and watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2).

The timer WDT downcounts the instruction clocks as the count source from "FFFF16" after system is released from reset.

After the count is started, when the timer WDT underflow occurs (after the count value of timer WDT reaches "000016," the next count pulse is input), the WDF1 flag is set to "1."

If the WRST instruction is never executed until the timer WDT underflow occurs (until timer WDT counts 65534), WDF2 flag is set to "1," and the  $\overrightarrow{\text{RESET}}$  pin outputs "L" level to reset the microcomputer.

Execute the WRST instruction at each period of 65534 machine cycle or less by software when using watchdog timer to keep the microcomputer operating normally.

When the WEF flag is set to "1" after system is released from reset, the watchdog timer function is valid.

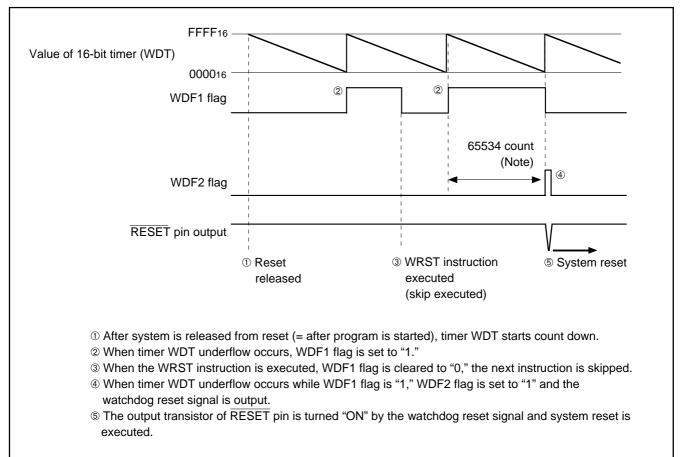
When the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction are executed continuously, the WEF flag is cleared to "0" and the watchdog timer function is invalid.

The WEF flag is set to "1" at system reset or RAM back-up mode.

The WRST instruction has the skip function. When the WRST instruction is executed while the WDF1 flag is "1", the WDF1 flag is cleared to "0" and the next instruction is skipped.

When the WRST instruction is executed while the WDF1 flag is "0", the next instruction is not skipped.

The skip function of the WRST instruction can be used even when the watchdog timer function is invalid.



Note: The number of count is equal to the number of cycle because the count source of watchdog timer is the instruction clock.

Fig. 30 Watchdog timer function

When the watchdog timer is used, clear the WDF1 flag at the period of 65534 machine cycles or less with the WRST instruction. When the watchdog timer is not used, execute the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction continuously (refer to Figure 31).

The watchdog timer is not stopped with only the DWDT instruction. The contents of WDF1 flag and timer WDT are initialized at the power down mode.

When using the watchdog timer and the power down mode, initialize the WDF1 flag with the WRST instruction just before the microcomputer enters the power down state (refer to Figure 32).

The watchdog timer function is valid after system is returned from the power down. When not using the watchdog timer function, execute the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction continuously every system is returned from the power down, and stop the watchdog timer function.

WRST	; WDF1 flag cleared
DI DWDT WRST	; Watchdog timer function enabled/disabled ; WEF and WDF1 flags cleared

Fig. 31	Program	example	to	start/stop	watchdog	timer
		onampio		01010000	matomaog	

:	
WRST	; WDF1 flag cleared
NOP	
DI	; Interrupt disabled
EPOF	; POF instruction enabled
POF	
$\downarrow$	
Oscillation	stop
:	
-	

Fig. 32 Program example to enter the mode when using the watchdog timer



# LCD FUNCTION

The 4554 Group has an LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) controller/ driver. When the proper voltage is applied to LCD power supply input pins (VLC1–VLC3) and data are set in timer control register (W6), timer LC, LCD control registers (L1, L2), and LCD RAM, the LCD controller/driver automatically reads the display data and controls the LCD display by setting duty and bias.

4 common signal output pins and 32 segment signal output pins can be used to drive the LCD. By using these pins, up to 128 segments (when 1/4 duty and 1/3 bias are selected) can be controlled to display. The LCD power input pins (VLC1–VLC3) are also used as pins SEG0–SEG2. When SEG0–SEG2 are selected, the internal power (VDD) is used for the LCD power.

# (1) Duty and bias

There are 3 combinations of duty and bias for displaying data on the LCD. Use bits 0 and 1 of LCD control register (L1) to select the proper display method for the LCD panel being used.

- 1/2 duty, 1/2 bias
- 1/3 duty, 1/3 bias
- 1/4 duty, 1/3 bias

### Table 11 Duty and maximum number of displayed pixels

Duty	Maximum number of displayed pixels	Used COM pins
1/2	64 segments	COM0, COM1 (Note)
1/3	96 segments	COM0-COM2 (Note)
1/4	128 segments	COM0–COM3

Note: Leave unused COM pins open.

### (2) LCD clock control

The LCD clock is determined by the timer LC count source selection bit (W62), timer LC control bit (W63), and timer LC. Accordingly, the frequency (F) of the LCD clock is obtained by the following formula. Numbers (① to ③) shown below the formula correspond to numbers in Figure 33, respectively.

 When using the prescaler output (ORCLK) as timer LC count source (W62="1")

• When using the bit 4 of timer 5 as timer LC count source (W62="0")

$$\mathsf{F} = \underbrace{\mathsf{T54}}_{(1)} \times \underbrace{\mathsf{T54}}_{(2)} \times \underbrace{\mathsf$$

[LC: 0 to 15]

The frame frequency and frame period for each display method can be obtained by the following formula:

Frame frequency = 
$$\frac{F}{n}$$
 (Hz)  
Frame period =  $\frac{n}{F}$  (s)

F: LCD clock frequency

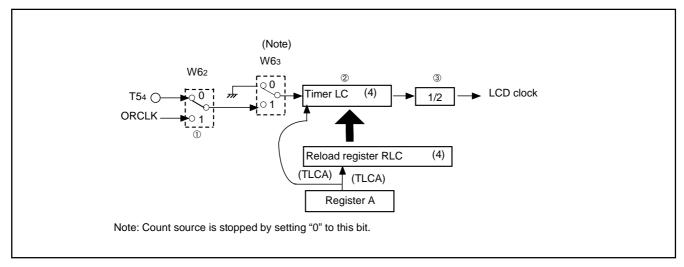


Fig. 33 LCD clock control circuit structure

RENESAS

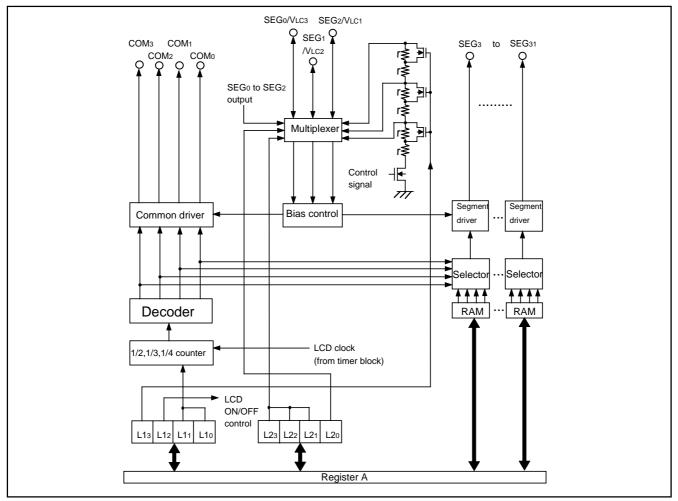


Fig. 34 LCD controller/driver

### (3) LCD RAM

RAM contains areas corresponding to the liquid crystal display. When "1" is written to this LCD RAM, the display pixel corresponding to the bit is automatically displayed.

### (4) LCD drive waveform

When "1" is written to a bit in the LCD RAM data, the voltage difference between common pin and segment pin which correspond to the bit automatically becomes IVLC3I and the display pixel at the cross section turns on.

When returning from reset, and in the RAM back-up mode, a display pixel turns off because every segment output pin and common output pin becomes VLC3 level.

Х	1		12				13			1	4			14			
Y Bits	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2		0	3	2		0	
8	SEG0	SEG0	SEG0	SEG0	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG8	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG16	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	SEG24	
9	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG1	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG9	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG17	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	SEG25	
10	SEG2	SEG2	SEG2	SEG2	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG10	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG18	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	SEG26	
11	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3	SEG3	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG11	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG19	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27	SEG27	
12	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG4	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG12	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG20	SEG28	SEG28	SEG28	SEG28	
13	SEG5	SEG5	SEG5	SEG5	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG13	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG21	SEG29	SEG29	SEG29	SEG29	
14	SEG6	SEG6	SEG6	SEG6	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG14	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG22	SEG30	SEG30	SEG30	SEG30	
15	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG7	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG15	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG23	SEG31	SEG31	SEG31	SEG31	
COM	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0	COM3	COM2	COM1	COM0	
Note: The ar	ea mark	ed" —	— " is	not the	LCD dis	splay RA	M.										

Fig. 35 LCD RAM map



### Table 12 LCD control registers

	LCD control register L1			reset : 00002	at power dow	vn : state retained	R/W TAL1/TL1A		
L13	Internal dividing resistor for LCD power	(	C	2r 🗙 3, 2r 🗙 2	•				
L13	supply selection bit (Note 2)		1	r X 3, r X 2					
L12	LCD control bit				C	Off			
			1	On					
			L10	Duty		Bias			
L11	LCD duty and bias selection bits	0	0		Not av	ailable			
		0	1	1/2		1/2			
L10		1	0	1/3		1/3			
		1	1	1/4		1/3			

	LCD control register L2	at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TL2A			
L23	VLC3/SEG0 pin function switch bit (Note 3)	0	SEG0					
LZS	VECS/SEG0 pin function switch bit (Note 3)	1	VLC3					
1.00	VLC2/SEG1 pin function switch bit (Note 4)	0	0 SEG1					
L22		1	VLC2					
1.07	VLC1/SEG2 pin function switch bit (Note 4)	0	SEG2					
L21		1	VLC1					
1.00	Internal dividing resistor for LCD power	0	Internal dividing resistor valid					
L20	supply control bit	1	Internal dividing res	sistor invalid				

	LCD control register L3		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	W TL3A
L33	SEG24/P33-SEG27/P30 pin function		SEG24–SEG27		
L33	switch bit	1	P33-P30		
L32	SEG28/P23, SEG29/P22 pin function	0	SEG28, SEG29		
L32	switch bit	1	P23, P22		
L31	SEG30/P21 pin function	0	SEG30		
LOT	switch bit	1	P21		
L30	SEG31/P20 pin function	0			
L30	switch bit	1	P20		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

2: "r (resistor) multiplied by 3" is used at 1/3 bias, and "r multiplied by 2" is used at 1/2 bias.
3: VLC3 is connected to VDD internally when SEG0 pin is selected.
4: Use internal dividing resistor when SEG1 and SEG2 pins are selected.



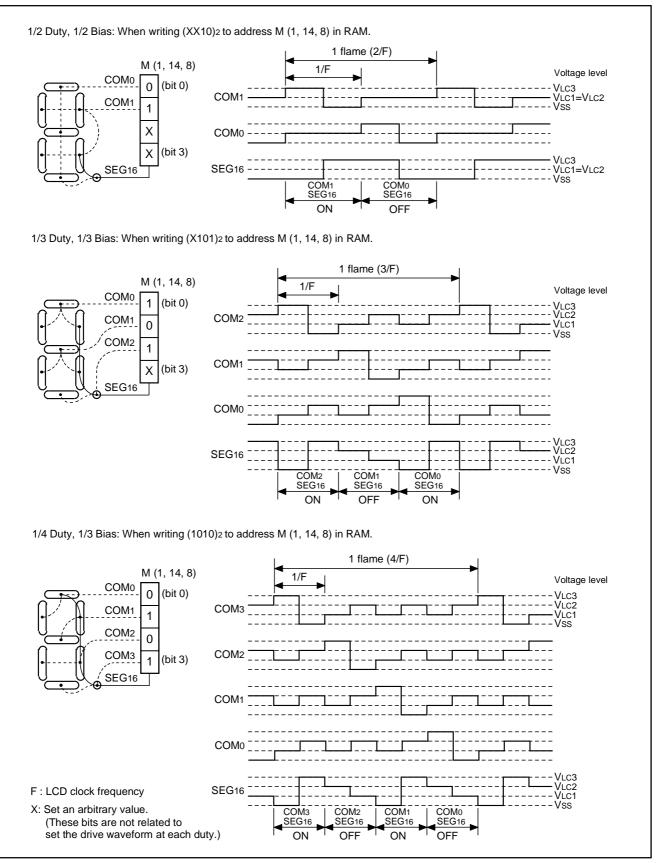


Fig. 36 LCD controller/driver structure

RENESAS

### (5) LCD power supply circuit

### Internal dividing resistor

The 4554 Group has the internal dividing resistor for LCD power supply.

When bit 0 of register L2 is set to "0", the internal dividing resistor is valid. However, when the LCD is turned off by setting bit 2 of register L1 to "0", the internal dividing resistor is turned off.

The same six resistor (r) is prepared for the internal dividing resistor. According to the setting value of bit 3 of register L1 and using bias condition, the resistor is prepared as follows;

- L13 = "0", 1/3 bias used: 2r X 3 = 6r
- L13 = "0", 1/2 bias used: 2r X 2 = 4r
- L13 = "1", 1/3 bias used: r X 3 = 3r
- L13 = "1", 1/2 bias used: r X 2 = 2r
- VLC3/SEG0 pin

The selection of VLC3/SEG0 pin function is controlled with the bit 3 of register L2.

When the VLC3 pin function is selected, apply voltage of VLC3 < VDD to the pin externally.

When the SEG0 pin function is selected, VLC3 is connected to VDD internally.

### • VLC2/SEG1, VLC1/SEG2 pin

The selection of VLC2/SEG1 pin function is controlled with the bit 2 of register L2.

The selection of VLC1/SEG2 pin function is controlled with the bit 1 of register L2.

When the VLC2 pin and VLC1 pin functions are selected and the internal dividing resistor is not used, apply voltage of 0 < VLC1 < VLC2 < VLC3 to these pins. Short the VLC2 pin and VLC1 pin at 1/2 bias.

When the VLC2 pin and VLC1 pin functions are selected and the internal dividing resistor is used, the dividing voltage value generated internally is output from the VLC1 pin and VLC2 pin. The VLC2 pin and VLC1 pin has the same electric potential at 1/2 bias.

When SEG1 and SEG2 pin function is selected, use the internal dividing resistor. In this time, VLC2 and VLC1 are connected to the generated dividingg voltage.



### **RESET FUNCTION**

System reset is performed by applying "L" level to RESET pin for 1 machine cycle or more when the following condition is satisfied; the value of supply voltage is the minimum value or more of the recommended operating conditions.

Then when "H" level is applied to RESET pin, software starts from address 0 in page 0.

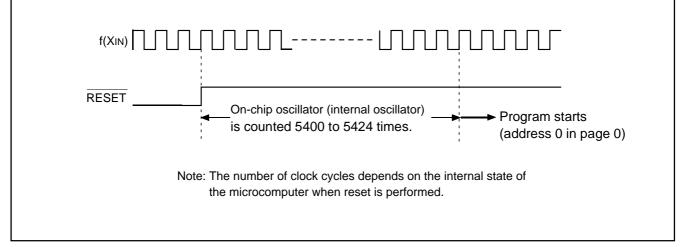
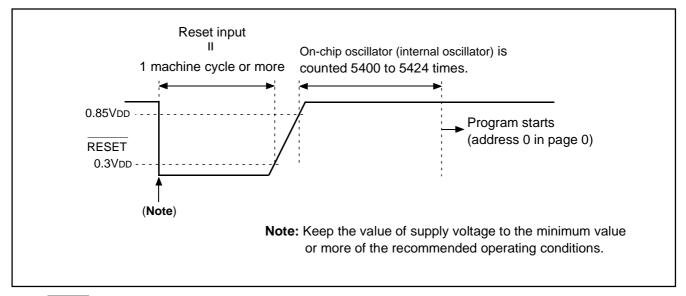
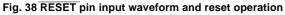


Fig. 37 Reset release timing





### (1) Power-on reset

Reset can be automatically performed at power on (power-on reset) by the built-in power-on reset circuit. When the built-in power-on reset circuit is used, the time for the supply voltage to rise from 0 V must be set to 100  $\mu$ s or less. If the rising time ex-

ceeds 100  $\mu$ s, connect a capacitor between the RESET pin and Vss at the shortest distance, and input "L" level to RESET pin until the value of supply voltage reaches the minimum operating voltage.

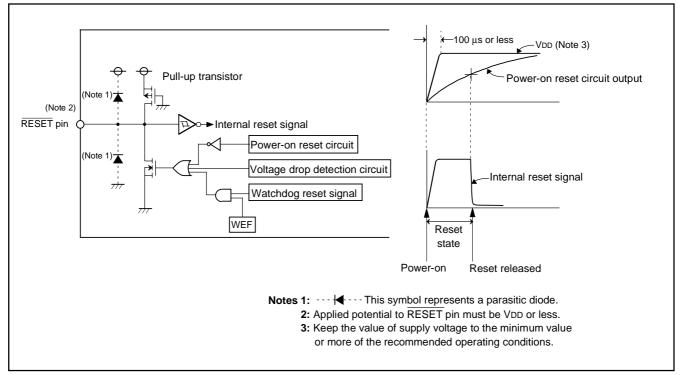


Fig. 39 Structure of reset pin and its peripherals,, and power-on reset operation

#### Table 13 Port state at reset

Name	Function	State
D0-D6	D0-D6	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2)
D7/CNTR0	D7	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2)
D8/INT0, D9/INT1	D8, D9	High-impedance (Note 1)
P00-P03	P00-P03	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P10-P13	P10–P13	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
SEG31/P20-SEG28/P23	SEG31–SEG28	VLC3 (VDD) level
SEG27/P30-SEG24/P33	SEG27–SEG24	VLC3 (VDD) level
SEG0/VLC3-SEG2/VLC1	SEG0-SEG2	VLC3 (VDD) level
SEG3-SEG23	SEG3–SEG23	VLC3 (VDD) level
COM0–COM3	COM0–COM3	VLC3 (VDD) level
C/CNTR1	С	"L" (Vss) level

Notes 1: Output latch is set to "1."

2: Output structure is N-channel open-drain.

3: Pull-up transistor is turned OFF.

### (2) Internal state at reset

Figure 40 shows internal state at reset (they are the same after system is released from reset). The contents of timers, registers, flags and RAM except shown in Figure 40 are undefined, so set the initial value to them.

Program counter (PC)	
Address 0 in page 0 is set to program counter.	
Interrupt enable flag (INTE)	
Power down flag (P)	0
External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0)	0
External 1 interrupt request flag (EXF1)	0
Interrupt control register V1	
Interrupt control register V2	0000 (Interrupt disabled)
Interrupt control register I1	0000
Interrupt control register I2	
Timer 1 interrupt request flag (T1F)	0
Timer 2 interrupt request flag (T2F)	0
Timer 3 interrupt request flag (T3F)	0
Timer 4 interrupt request flag (T4F)	0
Timer 5 interrupt request flag (T5F)	
Watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2)	0
Watchdog timer enable flag (WEF)	
Timer control register PA	
Timer control register W1	
Timer control register W2	
Timer control register W3	
Timer control register W4	
Timer control register W5	
Timer control register W6	
Clock control register MR	
LCD control register L1	
LCD control register L2	
LCD control register L3	
Key-on wakeup control register K0	
Key-on wakeup control register K1	
Key-on wakeup control register K2	
Pull-up control register PU0	
Pull-up control register PU1	
Port output structure control register FR0	
Port output structure control register FR1	
Port output structure control register FR2	
• Carry flag (CY)	
• Register A	
• Register B	
Register D	
• Register E	
• Register X	
• Register Y	
• Register Z	
Stack pointer (SP)	
Operation source clock	
Ceramic resonator circuit	
RC oscillation circuit	·
Quartz-crystal oscillator	
	"X" represents undefined.
Fig. 10 Internal state at reset	

### Fig. 40 Internal state at reset



# **VOLTAGE DROP DETECTION CIRCUIT**

The built-in voltage drop detection circuit is designed to detect a drop in voltage and to reset the microcomputer if the supply voltage drops below a set value.

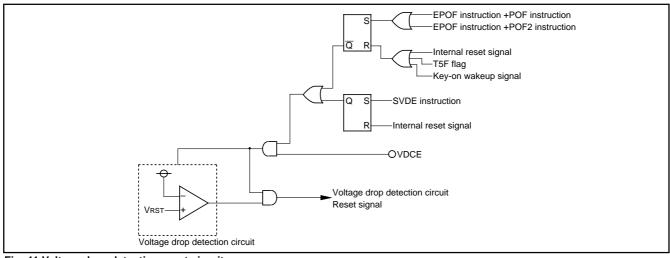


Fig. 41 Voltage drop detection reset circuit

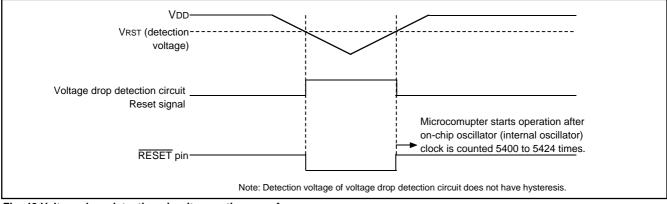


Fig. 42 Voltage drop detection circuit operation waveform

#### Table 14 Voltage drop detection circuit operation state

VDCE pin	At CPU operating	At power down (SVDE instruction is not executed)	At power down (SVDE instruction is executed)
"L"	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid
"H"	Valid	Invalid	Valid

#### (2) Note on voltage drop detection circuit

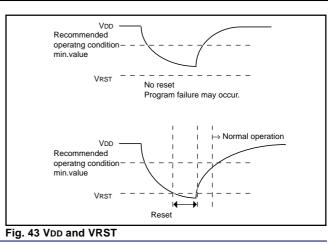
The voltage drop detection circuit detection voltage of this product is set up lower than the minimum value of the supply voltage of the recommended operating conditions.

When the supply voltage of a microcomputer falls below to the minimum value of recommended operating conditions and regoes up (ex. battery exchange of an application product), depending on the capacity value of the bypass capacitor added to the power supply pin, the following case may cause program failure (Figure 43);

supply voltage does not fall below to VRST, and

its voltage re-goes up with no reset.

In such a case, please design a system which supply voltage is once reduced below to VRST and re-goes up after that.



RENESAS

### POWER DOWN FUNCTION

The 4554 Group has 2-type power down functions. System enters into each power down state by executing the following instructions.

- Clock operating mode ..... EPOF and POF instructions
- RAM back-up mode ..... EPOF and POF2 instructions

When the EPOF instruction is not executed before the POF or POF2 instruction is executed, these instructions are equivalent to the NOP instruction.

### (1) Clock operating mode

The following functions and states are retained.

- RAM
- Reset circuit
- XCIN-XCOUT oscillation
- LCD display
- Timer 5

### (2) RAM back-up mode

- The following functions and states are retained.
- RAM
- Reset circuit

### (3) Warm start condition

The system returns from the power down state when;

- External wakeup signal is input
- Timer 5 underflow occurs
- in the power down mode.
- In either case, the CPU starts executing the software from address 0 in page 0. In this case, the P flag is "1."

# (4) Cold start condition

The CPU starts executing the software from address 0 in page 0 when;

 $\bullet$  reset pulse is input to  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin,

- reset by watchdog timer is performed, or
- reset by the voltage drop detection circuit is performed.

In this case, the P flag is "0."

### (5) Identification of the start condition

Warm start or cold start can be identified by examining the state of the power down flag (P) with the SNZP instruction. The warm start condition from the clock operating mode can be identified by examining the state of T5F flag.

#### Table 15 Functions and states retained at power down

	Power do	wn mode
Function	Clock	RAM
	operating	back-up
Program counter (PC), registers A, B,	x	x
carry flag (CY), stack pointer (SP) (Note 2)	~	~
Contents of RAM	0	0
Interrupt control registers V1, V2	X	X
Interrupt control registers I1, I2	0	0
Selected oscillation circuit	0	0
Clock control register MR	0	0
Timer 1 to timer 4 functions	(Note 3)	(Note 3)
Timer 5 function	0	0
Timer LC function	0	(Note 3)
Watchdog timer function	X (Note 4)	X (Note 4)
Timer control registers PA, W4	X	X
Timer control registers W1 to W3, W5, W6	0	0
LCD display function	0	(Note 5)
LCD control registers L1 to L3	0	0
Voltage drop detection circuit	(Note 6)	(Note 6)
Port level	(Note 7)	(Note 7)
Pull-up control registers PU0, PU1	0	0
Key-on wakeup control registers K0 to K2	0	0
Port output format control registers	0	0
FR0 to FR2		
External interrupt request flags	X	х
(EXF0, EXF1)		
Timer interrupt request flags (T1F to T4F)	(Note 3)	(Note 3)
Timer interrupt request flag (T5F)	0	0
Interrupt enable flag (INTE)	×	X
Watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2)	X (Note 4)	X (Note 4)
Watchdog timer enable flag (WEF)	X (Note 4)	X (Note 4)

Notes 1:"O" represents that the function can be retained, and "X" represents that the function is initialized. Registers and flags other than the above are undefined at RAM

back-up, and set an initial value after returning.

- 2: The stack pointer (SP) points the level of the stack register and is initialized to "7" at RAM back-up.
- 3: The state of the timer is undefined.
- 4: Initialize the watchdog timer with the WRST instruction, and then go into the power down state.
- 5: LCD is turned off.
- 6: When the SVDE instruction is executed while the VDCE pin is in the "H" state, this function is valid at power down.
- 7: In the power down mode, C/CNTR1 pin outputs "L" level. However, when the CNTR input is selected (W11, W10="11"), C/ CNTR1 pin is in an input enabled state (output=high-impedance). Other ports retain their respective output levels.



# (6) Return signal

An external wakeup signal or timer 5 interrupt request flag (T5F) is used to return from the clock operating mode.

An external wakeup signal is used to return from the RAM back-up mode because the oscillation is stopped.

Table 16 shows the return condition for each return source.

# (7) Control registers

Key-on wakeup control register K0

Register K0 controls the port P0 key-on wakeup function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TK0A instruction. In addition, the TAK0 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K0 to register A.

• Key-on wakeup control register K1

Register K1 controls the port P1 key-on wakeup function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TK1A instruction. In addition, the TAK1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K0 to register A.

• Key-on wakeup control register K2

Register K2 controls the INT0 and INT1 pin key-on wakeup function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TK2A instruction. In addition, the TAK2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K2 to register A. • Pull-up control register PU0

Register PU0 controls the ON/OFF of the port P0 pull-up transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU0A instruction. In addition, the TAPU0 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register PU0 to register A.

• Pull-up control register PU1

Register PU1 controls the ON/OFF of the port P1 pull-up transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU1A instruction. In addition, the TAPU1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register PU1 to register A.

• External interrupt control register I1

Register 11 controls the valid waveform of the external 0 interrupt, the input control of INT0 pin and the return input level. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TI1A instruction. In addition, the TA11 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register 11 to register A.

• External interrupt control register I2 Register I2 controls the valid waveform of the external 1 interrupt, the input control of INT1 pin and the return input level. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TI2A instruction. In addition, the TAI2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register I2 to register A.

	s to Return 30010		
F	Return source	Return condition	Remarks
signal	Ports P00–P03 Ports P10–P13	Return by an external "L" level in- put.	The key-on wakeup function can be selected by one port unit. Set the port using the key-on wakeup function to "H" level before going into the power down state.
External wakeup	INT0 pin INT1 pin	"L" level input, or rising edge	
	ner 5 interrupt uest flag (T5F)	Return by timer 5 underflow or by setting T5F to "1".	Clear T5F with the SNZT5 instruction before system enters into the power down state.
		It can be used in the clock operat- ing mode.	When system enters into the power down state while T5F is "1", system re- turns from the state immediately because it is recognized as return condition.

### Table 16 Return source and return condition

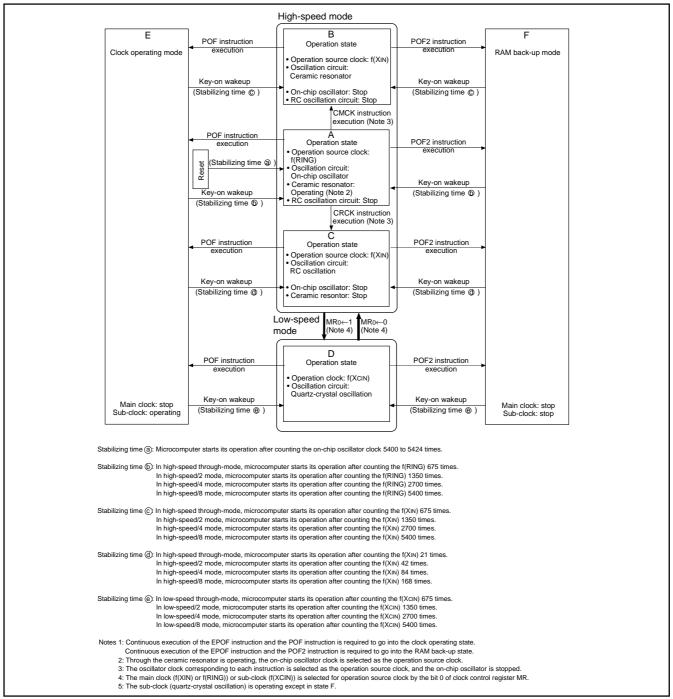
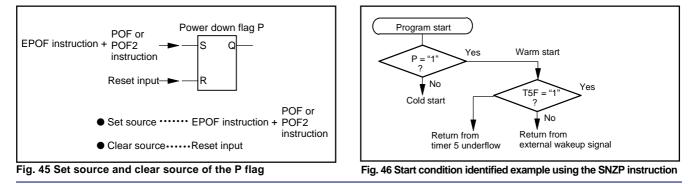


Fig. 44 State transition



Rev.3.00 Aug 06, 2004 page 57 of 136 REJ03B0043-0300Z

RENESAS

	Key-on wakeup control register K0		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAK0/ TK0A		
K03	Port P03 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not used				
K03	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				
KOo	Port P02 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not used				
K02	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				
K01	Port P01 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not used				
K01	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				
KOo	Port P00 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not	used			
K00	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed			

### Table 17 Key-on wakeup control register, pull-up control register and interrupt control register

Key-on wakeup control register K1		at	t reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAK1/ TK1A
K10	Port P13 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup use	ed	
K13 control bit		1	Key-on wakeup not used		
1/1 0	Port P12 key-on wakeup		Key-on wakeup not	used	
<b>K</b> 12	K12 control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used		
164.	Port P11 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not	used	
K11	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed	
1/1 a	Port P10 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not	used	
K10	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed	

	Key-on wakeup control register K2		Key-on wakeup control register K2 a		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAK2/ TK2A
K23	INT1 pin	0	Return by level				
N23	return condition selection bit		Return by edge				
K22	INT1 pin		Key-on wakeup not	used			
N22	key-on wakeup control bit		Key-on wakeup use	ed			
K21	INT0 pin		Return by level				
<b>N</b> 21	return condition selection bit		Return by edge				
1/20	K20 INT0 pin key-on wakeup control bit		Key-on wakeup not	used			
<b>N</b> 20			Key-on wakeup use	ed			

Note: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.



Pull-up control register PU0		at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU0/ TPU0A
DUIOs	Port P03 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor O	)FF	
PU03	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N	
DU IO-	Port P02 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
PU02	PU02 control bit		Pull-up transistor O	N	
	PU01 Port P01 pull-up transistor control bit		Pull-up transistor O	FF	
P001			Pull-up transistor O	N	
DU IO -	Port P00 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF	
P000	PU00 control bit		Pull-up transistor O	N	
	Pull-up control register PU1	at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU1/ TPU1A
	Port P13 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor O		

			TPU1A
PU13	Port P13 pull-up transistor		Pull-up transistor OFF
PU13	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON
DUIA	Port P12 pull-up transistor		Pull-up transistor OFF
PU12	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON
	Port P11 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor OFF
PU11	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON
PU10	Port P10 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor OFF
PU10	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON

	Interrupt control register I1		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAI1/TI1A		
113			INT0 pin input disa	INT0 pin input disabled			
113	INT0 pin input control bit (Note 2)	1	INT0 pin input ena	bled			
112	Interrupt valid waveform for INT0 pin/		Falling waveform/"L" level ("L" level is recognized with the SNZI0 instruction)				
112	return level selection bit (Note 2)	1	Rising waveform/"H" level ("H" level is recognized with the SNZIO instruction)				
<b>I1</b> 1	INTO pip adda dataction airquit control bit	0	One-sided edge de	etected			
111	INT0 pin edge detection circuit control bit	1	Both edges detected				
110	INT0 pin Timer 1 count start synchronous	0	Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit not selected				
110	circuit selection bit	1	Timer 1 count start	t synchronous circuit selected			

	Interrupt control register I2		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAI2/TI2A		
123	23 INT1 pin input control bit (Note 2)		INT1 pin input disa	INT1 pin input disabled			
123		1	INT1 pin input ena	bled			
120	Interrupt valid waveform for INT1 pin/		Falling waveform/"L" level ("L" level is recognized with the SNZI1 instruction)				
122	return level selection bit (Note 2)	1	Rising waveform/"I instruction)	H" level ("H" level is recognized with	the SNZI1		
121	INT1 pin edge detection circuit control bit	0	One-sided edge de	etected			
		1	Both edges detect	ed			
120	INT1 pin Timer 3 count start synchronous	0	Timer 3 count star	t synchronous circuit not selected			
120	circuit selection bit 1		Timer 3 count star	t synchronous circuit selected			

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. 2: When the contents of I12, I13 I22 and I23 are changed, the external interrupt request flag (EXF0, EXF1) may be set.



# **CLOCK CONTROL**

- The clock control circuit consists of the following circuits.
- On-chip oscillator (internal oscillator)
- Ceramic resonator
- RC oscillation circuit
- Quartz-crystal oscillation circuit
- Multi-plexer (clock selection circuit)
- Frequency divider
- Internal clock generating circuit

The system clock and the instruction clock are generated as the source clock for operation by these circuits.

Figure 47 shows the structure of the clock control circuit.

The 4554 Group operates by the on-chip oscillator clock (f(RING)) which is the internal oscillator after system is released from reset. Also, the ceramic resonator or the RC oscillation can be used for the main clock (f(XIN)) of the 4554 Group. The CMCK instruction or CRCK instruction is executed to select the ceramic resonator or RC oscillator, respectively.

The quartz-crystal oscillator can be used for sub-clock (f(XCIN)).

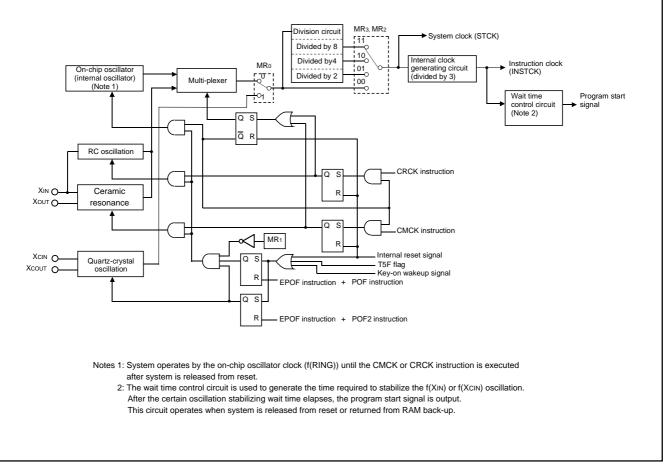


Fig. 47 Clock control circuit structure



# (1) Main clock generating circuit (f(XIN))

The ceramic resonator or RC oscillation can be used for the main clock of this MCU.

After system is released from reset, the MCU starts operation by the clock output from the on-chip oscillator which is the internal oscillator.

When the ceramic resonator is used, execute the CMCK instruction. When the RC oscillation is used, execute the CRCK instruction. The oscillation circuit by the CMCK or CRCK instruction can be selected only at once. The oscillation circuit corresponding to the first executed one of these two instructions is valid. Other oscillation circuit and the on-chip oscillator stop.

Execute the CMCK or the CRCK instruction in the initial setting routine of program (executing it in address 0 in page 0 is recommended). Also, when the CMCK or the CRCK instruction is not executed in program, this MCU operates by the on-chip oscillator.

### (2) On-chip oscillator operation

When the MCU operates by the on-chip oscillator as the main clock (f(XIN)) without using the ceramic resonator or the RC oscillator, connect XIN pin to Vss and leave XOUT pin open (Figure 49).

The clock frequency of the on-chip oscillator depends on the supply voltage and the operation temperature range.

Be careful that variable frequencies when designing application products.

### (3) Ceramic resonator

When the ceramic resonator is used as the main clock (f(XIN)), connect the ceramic resonator and the external circuit to pins XIN and XOUT at the shortest distance. Then, execute the CMCK instruction. A feedback resistor is built in between pins XIN and XOUT (Figure 50).

# (4) RC oscillation

When the RC oscillation is used as the main clock (f(XIN)), connect the XIN pin to the external circuit of resistor R and the capacitor C at the shortest distance and leave XOUT pin open. Then, execute the CRCK instruction (Figure 51).

The frequency is affected by a capacitor, a resistor and a microcomputer. So, set the constants within the range of the frequency limits.

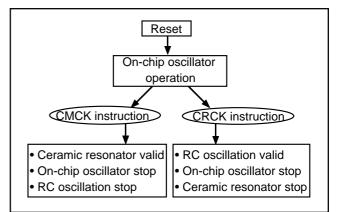


Fig. 48 Switch to ceramic resonance/RC oscillation

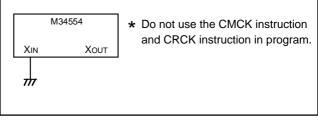
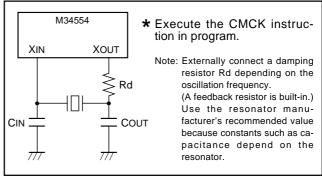


Fig. 49 Handling of XIN and XOUT when operating on-chip oscillator





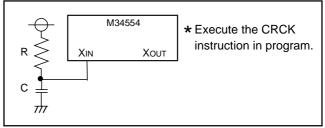


Fig. 51 External RC oscillation circuit



# (5) External clock

When the external clock signal is used as the main clock (f(XIN)), connect the XIN pin to the clock source and leave XOUT pin open. Then, execute the CMCK instruction (Figure 52).

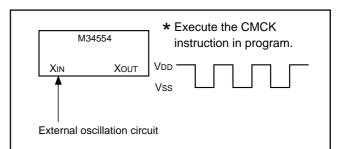
Be careful that the maximum value of the oscillation frequency when using the external clock differs from the value when using the ceramic resonator (refer to the recommended operating condition). Also, note that the power down mode (POF and POF2 instructions) cannot be used when using the external clock.

### (6) Sub-clock generating circuit f(XCIN)

Sub-clock signal f(XCIN) is obtained by externally connecting a quartz-crystal oscillator. Connect this external circuit and a quartz-crystal oscillator to pins XCIN and XCOUT at the shortest distance. A feedback resistor is built in between pins XCIN and XCOUT (Figure 53).

# (7) Clock control register MR

Register MR controls system clock. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TMRA instruction. In addition, the TAMR instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register MR to register A.





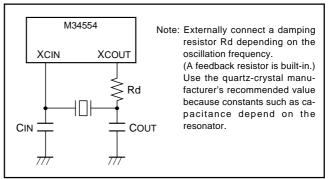


Fig. 53 External quartz-crystal circuit

	Clock control register MR			reset : 11002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAMR/ TMRA
		MR3	MR2		Operation mode	
MR3	Operation mode selection bits	0	0	Through mode (free	quency not divided)	
		0	1	Frequency divided I	by 2 mode	
MR2		1	0	Frequency divided I	by 4 mode	
		1	1	Frequency divided I	by 8 mode	
MR1	Main clock oscillation circuit control bit	(	)	Main clock oscillation	on enabled	
			1	Main clock oscillation stop		
MRo	System clock selection bit		)	Main clock (f(XIN) o	r f(RING))	
			1	Sub-clock (f(Xcin))		

### Table 18 Clock control register MR

Note : "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

### **ROM ORDERING METHOD**

1.Mask ROM Order Confirmation Form•

2.Mark Specification Form•

3.Data to be written to ROM, in EPROM form (three identical copies) or one floppy disk.

•For the mask ROM confirmation and the mark specifications, refer to the "Renesas Technology Corp." Homepage (http://www.renesas.com/en/rom).



### LIST OF PRECAUTIONS

#### ① Noise and latch-up prevention

Connect a capacitor on the following condition to prevent noise and latch-up;

- connect a bypass capacitor (approx. 0.1  $\mu F)$  between pins VDD and Vss at the shortest distance,
- equalize its wiring in width and length, and

• use relatively thick wire.

In the One Time PROM version, CNVss pin is also used as VPP pin. Accordingly, when using this pin, connect this pin to Vss through a resistor about 5 k $\Omega$  (connect this resistor to CNVss/VPP pin as close as possible).

#### ② Register initial values 1

The initial value of the following registers are undefined after system is released from reset. After system is released from reset, set initial values.

- Register Z (2 bits)
- Register D (3 bits)
- Register E (8 bits)

#### ③Register initial values 2

The initial value of the following registers are undefined at RAM backup. After system is returned from RAM back-up, set initial values.

- Register Z (2 bits)
- Register X (4 bits)
- Register Y (4 bits)
- Register D (3 bits)
- Register E (8 bits)

#### ④ Stack registers (SKs)

Stack registers (SKs) are eight identical registers, so that subroutines can be nested up to 8 levels. However, one of stack registers is used respectively when using an interrupt service routine and when executing a table reference instruction. Accordingly, be careful not to over the stack when performing these operations together.

#### 5 Prescaler

Stop counting and then execute the TABPS instruction to read from prescaler data.

Stop counting and then execute the TPSAB instruction to set prescaler data.

#### 6 Timer count source

Stop timer 1, 2, 3, 4 and LC counting to change its count source.

#### Reading the count value

Stop timer 1, 2, 3 or 4 counting and then execute the data read instruction (TAB1, TAB2, TAB3, TAB4) to read its data.

#### ⑧Writing to the timer

Stop timer 1, 2, 3, 4 or LC counting and then execute the data write instruction (T1AB, T2AB, T3AB, T4AB, TLCA) to write its data.

#### 9 Writing to reload register R1, R3, R4H

When writing data to reload register R1, reload register R3 or reload register R4H while timer 1, timer 3 or timer 4 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 1, timer 3 or timer 4 underflows.

#### 10 Timer 4

Avoid a timing when timer 4 underflows to stop timer 4. When "H" interval extension function of the PWM signal is set to be "valid", set "1" or more to reload register R4H.

#### 1 Timer 5

Stop timer 5 counting to change its count source.

#### <sup>12</sup>Timer input/output pin

Set the port C output latch to "0" to output the PWM signal from C/CNTR pin.

#### <sup>(3)</sup>Watchdog timer

- The watchdog timer function is valid after system is released from reset. When not using the watchdog timer function, execute the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction continuously, and clear the WEF flag to "0" to stop the watchdog timer function.
- The watchdog timer function is valid after system is returned from the power down state. When not using the watchdog timer function, execute the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction continuously every system is returned from the power down state, and stop the watchdog timer function.
- When the watchdog timer function and power down function are used at the same time, execute the WRST instruction before system enters into the power down state and initialize the flag WDF1.

#### Multifunction

- Be careful that the output of ports D8 and D9 can be used even when INT0 and INT1 pins are selected.
- Be careful that the input/output of port D7 can be used even when input of CNTR0 pin are selected.
- Be careful that the input of port D7 can be used even when output of CNTR0 pin are selected.
- Be careful that the "H" output of port C can be used even when output of CNTR1 pin are selected.

#### <sup>®</sup>Program counter

Make sure that the PCH does not specify after the last page of the built-in ROM.



#### 16 D8/INT0 pin

• Note [1] on bit 3 of register I1

When the input of the INTO pin is controlled with the bit 3 of register 11 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the Da/INT0 pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 3 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 54<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 3 of register I1.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 54<sup>(2)</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to Figure 54<sup>(3)</sup>).

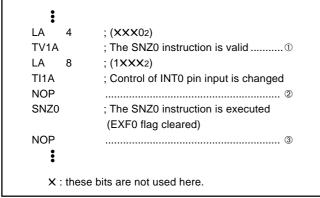


Fig. 54 External 0 interrupt program example-1

• Note [2] on bit 3 of register I1

When the bit 3 of register I1 is cleared to "0", the RAM back-up mode is selected and the input of INT0 pin is disabled, be careful about the following notes.

• When the key-on wakeup function of INTO pin is not used (register K20 = "0"), clear bits 2 and 3 of register I1 before system enters to the RAM back-up mode. (refer to Figure 55<sup>(1)</sup>).

:	
LA 0	; (00 <b>XX</b> 2)
TI1A	; Input of INT0 disabled
DI	
EPOF	
POF2	; RAM back-up
:	
X : thes	e bits are not used here.

Fig. 55 External 0 interrupt program example-2

#### Note on bit 2 of register I1

When the interrupt valid waveform of the D<sub>8</sub>/INT0 pin is changed with the bit 2 of register 11 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the Dø/INT0 pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 2 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 56<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 2 of register I1.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 56<sup>(2)</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to Figure 56<sup>(3)</sup>).

:		
LA	4	; ( <b>XXX</b> 02)
TV1A		; The SNZ0 instruction is valid ${f I}$
LA	12	; (X1XX2)
TI1A		; Interrupt valid waveform is changed
NOP		
SNZ0		; The SNZ0 instruction is executed
		(EXF0 flag cleared)
NOP		3
:		
:		
:	these	bits are not used here.

Fig. 56 External 0 interrupt program example-3



#### 1 D9/INT1 pin

• Note [1] on bit 3 of register I2

When the input of the INT1 pin is controlled with the bit 3 of register I2 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the D9/INT1 pin, the external 1 interrupt request flag (EXF1) may be set when the bit 3 of register I2 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 1 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 57<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 3 of register I2.

In addition, execute the SNZ1 instruction to clear the EXF1 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 57<sup>(2)</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ1 instruction (refer to Figure 57<sup>(3)</sup>).

:		
LA	4	; (XX0X2)
TV1A		; The SNZ1 instruction is valid
LA	8	; (1XXX2)
TI2A		; Control of INT1 pin input is changed
NOP		
SNZ1		; The SNZ1 instruction is executed (EXF1 flag cleared)
NOP		
:		
<b>x</b> :	these b	its are not used here.

Fig. 57 External 1 interrupt program example-1

• Note [2] on bit 3 of register I2

When the bit 3 of register I2 is cleared to "0", the RAM back-up mode is selected and the input of INT1 pin is disabled, be careful about the following notes.

• When the key-on wakeup function of INT1 pin is not used (register K22 = "0"), clear bits 2 and 3 of register I2 before system enters to the RAM back-up mode. (refer to Figure 58<sup>(1)</sup>).

:	
LA 0	; (00 <b>XX</b> 2)
TI2A	; Input of INT1 disabled
DI	
EPOF	
POF2	; RAM back-up
:	
X : the	se bits are not used here.

Fig. 58 External 1 interrupt program example-2

#### • Note on bit 2 of register I2

When the interrupt valid waveform of the D9/INT1 pin is changed with the bit 2 of register I2 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the D9/INT1 pin, the external 1 interrupt request flag (EXF1) may be set when the bit 2 of register I2 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 1 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 59<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 2 of register I2.

In addition, execute the SNZ1 instruction to clear the EXF1 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 59<sup>(2)</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ1 instruction (refer to Figure 59<sup>3</sup>).

:					
LA	4	; (XX0X2)			
TV1A		; The SNZ1 instruction is valid ${f I}$			
LA	12	; (X1XX2)			
TI2A		; Interrupt valid waveform is changed			
NOP					
SNZ1		; The SNZ1 instruction is executed			
		(EXF1 flag cleared)			
NOP		3			
:					
<b>x</b> :	X : these bits are not used here.				

Fig. 59 External 1 interrupt program example-3



#### <sup>®</sup>POF and POF2 instructions

When the POF or POF2 instruction is executed continuously after the EPOF instruction, system enters the power down state.

Note that system cannot enter the power down state when executing only the POF or POF2 instruction.

Be sure to disable interrupts by executing the DI instruction before executing the EPOF instruction and the POF or POF2 instruction continuously.

#### Power-on reset

When the built-in power-on reset circuit is used, the time for the supply voltage to rise from 0 V to 2.0 V must be set to 100  $\mu$ s or less. If the rising time exceeds 100  $\mu$ s, connect a capacitor between the RESET pin and Vss at the shortest distance, and input "L" level to RESET pin until the value of supply voltage reaches the minimum operating voltage.

#### Note on voltage drop detection circuit

The voltage drop detection circuit detection voltage of this product is set up lower than the minimum value of the supply voltage of the recommended operating conditions.

When the supply voltage of a microcomputer falls below to the minimum value of recommended operating conditions and regoes up (ex. battery exchange of an application product), depending on the capacity value of the bypass capacitor added to the power supply pin, the following case may cause program failure (Figure 60);

supply voltage does not fall below to VRST, and

its voltage re-goes up with no reset.

In such a case, please design a system which supply voltage is once reduced below to VRST and re-goes up after that.

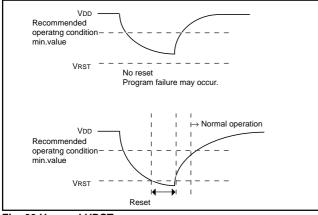


Fig. 60 VDD and VRST

#### Clock control

Execute the CMCK or the CRCK instruction in the initial setting routine of program (executing it in address 0 in page 0 is recommended).

The oscillation circuit by the CMCK or CRCK instruction can be selected only at once. The oscillation circuit corresponding to the first executed one of these two instruction is valid. Other oscillation circuits and the on-chip oscillator stop.

#### On-chip oscillator

The clock frequency of the on-chip oscillator depends on the supply voltage and the operation temperature range.

Be careful that variable frequencies when designing application products.

Also, the oscillation stabilize wait time after system is released from reset is generated by the on-chip oscillator clock. When considering the oscillation stabilize wait time after system is released from reset, be careful that the variable frequency of the on-chip oscillator clock.

#### 3 External clock

When the external signal clock is used as the source oscillation (f(XIN)), note that the power down mode (POF and POF2 instructions) cannot be used.

#### I Difference between Mask ROM version and One Time PROM version

Mask ROM version and One Time PROM version have some difference of the following characteristics within the limits of an electrical property by difference of a manufacture process, builtin ROM, and a layout pattern.

- a characteristic value
- a margin of operation
- the amount of noise-proof
- noise radiation, etc.,

Accordingly, be careful of them when swithcing.

#### Note on Power Source Voltage

When the power source voltage value of a microcomputer is less than the value which is indicated as the recommended operating conditions, the microcomputer does not operate normally and may perform unstable operation.

In a system where the power source voltage drops slowly when the power source voltage drops or the power supply is turned off, reset a microcomputer when the supply voltage is less than the recommended operating conditions and design a system not to cause errors to the system by this unstable operation.



# **CONTROL REGISTERS**

	Interrupt control register V1		reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAV1/TV1A
\/12	V13 Timer 2 interrupt enable bit		Interrupt disabled (	SNZT2 instruction is valid)	
V13			Interrupt enabled (	SNZT2 instruction is invalid)	
V12	V12 Timer 1 interrupt enable bit		Interrupt disabled (	SNZT1 instruction is valid)	
V 12		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZT1 instruction is invalid)	
V11	External 1 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (	SNZ1 instruction is valid)	
VII		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZ1 instruction is invalid)	
V10	External 0 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (	SNZ0 instruction is valid)	
VIU		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZ0 instruction is invalid)	

	Interrupt control register V2		reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAV2/TV2A	
1/00	V23 Timer 4 interrupt enable bit		Interrupt disabled	(SNZT4 instruction is valid)		
V23			Interrupt enabled (	SNZT4 instruction is invalid)		
1/00	V22 Not used	0	- This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
V22		1				
1/0.	Timer 5 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled	(SNZT5 instruction is valid)		
V21		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZT5 instruction is invalid)		
V/0a	Timer 3 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled	(SNZT3 instruction is valid)		
V20		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZT3 instruction is invalid)		

	Interrupt control register I1		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAI1/TI1A
110	I13 INT0 pin input control bit (Note 2)		INT0 pin input disa	abled	
113			INT0 pin input ena	bled	
112	Interrupt valid waveform for INT0 pin/	0	Falling waveform/" instruction)	'L" level ("L" level is recognized with	the SNZI0
112	return level selection bit (Note 2)	1	Rising waveform/"I instruction)	H" level ("H" level is recognized with	the SNZI0
111	INT0 pin edge detection circuit control bit	0	One-sided edge de	etected	
		1	Both edges detect	ed	
110	INT0 pin Timer 1 count start synchronous	0	Timer 1 count star	t synchronous circuit not selected	
	circuit selection bit	1	Timer 1 count star	t synchronous circuit selected	

	Interrupt control register I2		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAI2/TI2A		
120	[23 INT1 pin input control bit (Note 2)		INT1 pin input disa	abled			
123		1	INT1 pin input ena	INT1 pin input enabled			
		0	Falling waveform/"	L" level ("L" level is recognized with	the SNZI1		
120	Interrupt valid waveform for INT1 pin/	0	instruction)				
122	return level selection bit (Note 2)	1	Rising waveform/"H" level ("H" level is recognized with the SNZI1				
			instruction)				
<b>I</b> 21	INT1 pin edge detection circuit control bit	0	One-sided edge de	etected			
121		1	Both edges detected	ed			
120	INT1 pin Timer 3 count start synchronous	0	Timer 3 count start	t synchronous circuit not selected			
120	circuit selection bit	1	Timer 3 count star	t synchronous circuit selected			

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

2: When the contents of I12, I13 I22 and I23 are changed, the external interrupt request flag (EXF0, EXF1) may be set.



	Clock control register MR			reset : 11002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAMR/ TMRA
		MR3	MR2		Operation mode	
MR3	MR3 Operation mode selection bits	0	0	Through mode		
		0	1	Frequency divided	by 2 mode	
MR <sub>2</sub>		1	0	Frequency divided	by 4 mode	
		1	1	Frequency divided	by 8 mode	
MR1	Main clock oscillation circuit control bit	0	)	Main clock oscillation	on enabled	
		1		Main clock oscillation stop		
MRo	System clock aslastian hit	0		Main clock (f(XIN) or f(RING))		
	System clock selection bit	1		Sub-clock (f(XCIN))		

	Timer control register PA		at reset : 02	at power down : 02	W TPAA
PAo	Prescaler control bit	0	Stop (state initialize	ed)	
FA0	PA0 Prescaler control bit		Operating		

	Timer control register W1		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAW1/TW1A
W13	Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit selection	0		Timer 1 count auto	-stop circuit not selected	
W15	bit (Note 2)	· ·	1	Timer 1 count auto	-stop circuit selected	
W12	Timer 1 control bit	0		Stop (state retaine	d)	
VVIZ			1	Operating		
		W11	W10		Count source	
W11		0	0	Instruction clock (II	NSTCK)	
	Timer 1 count source selection bits	0	1	Prescaler output (0	ORCLK)	
W10	W10		0	Timer 5 underflow	signal (T5UDF)	
		1	1	CNTR0 input		

	Timer control register W2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAW2/TW2A
W23	CNTR0 output control bit			Timer 1 underflow signal divided by 2 output		
VV23				Timer 2 underflow	signal divided by 2 output	
W22	Timer 2 control bit	0		Stop (state retained)		
VVZZ			1	Operating		
		W21	W20		Count source	
W21		0	0	System clock (STC	SK)	
	Timer 2 count source selection bits	0		Prescaler output (C	DRCLK)	
W20		1	0	Timer 1 underflow	signal (T1UDF)	
		1	1	PWM signal (PWM	OUT)	

	Timer control register W3		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAW3/TW3A
W33	Timer 3 count auto-stop circuit selection	0		Timer 3 count auto	-stop circuit not selected	
1103	bit (Note 3)		1	Timer 3 count auto	-stop circuit selected	
W32	Timer 3 control bit	0		Stop (state retaine	d)	
VV32			1	Operating		
		W31	W30		Count source	
W31	Timer 2 count counts callesting hits	0	0	PWM signal (PWM	IOUT)	
	Timer 3 count source selection bits	0	1	Prescaler output (0	ORCLK)	
W30	(Note 4)		0	Timer 2 underflow	signal (T2UDF)	
		1	1	CNTR1 input		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

2: This function is valid only when the timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is selected (110="1").3: This function is valid only when the timer 3 count start synchronous circuit is selected (120="1").

4: Port C output is invalid when CNTR1 input is selected for the timer 3 count source.



	Timer control register W4	at	reset : 00002	at power down : 00002	R/W TAW4/TW4A
W/42	W43 CNTR1 output control bit		CNTR1 output inva	alid	
VV <del>4</del> 3			CNTR1 output vali	d	
W42	PWM signal		PWM signal "H" interval expansion function invalid		
VV42	"H" interval expansion function control bit	1	PWM signal "H" in	terval expansion function valid	
W41	Timer 4 control bit	0	Stop (state retained)		
VV41		1	Operating		
W40	W40 Timer 4 count source selection bit	0	XIN input		
vv40		1	Prescaler output (0	ORCLK) divided by 2	

	Timer control register W5		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAW5/TW5A
W53	Not used	0		This bit has no fund	ction, but read/write is enabled.	
			1			
W52	Timer 5 control bit	0		Stop (state initialized)		
VV32		•	1	Operating		
		W51	W50		Count value	
W51		0	0	Underflow occurs e	every 8192 counts	
	Timer 5 count value selection bits	0	1	Underflow occurs e	every 16384 counts	
W50		1	0	Underflow occurs e	every 32768 counts	
		1	1	Underflow occurs e	every 65536 counts	

Timer control register W6		at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAW6/TW6A
W63	W63 Timer LC control bit		Stop (state retaine	d)	
VV03			Operating		
W62	W62 Timer LC count source selection bit		Bit 4 (T54) of timer 5		
VV02	Timer EC count source selection bit	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W61	CNTR1 output auto-control circuit	0	CNTR1 output aut	1 output auto-control circuit not selected	
WOI	selection bit	1	CNTR1 output aut	to-control circuit selected	
W60	D7/CNTR0 pin function selection bit	0 D7(I/O)/CNTR0 inp		put	
<b>VVO</b> 0	(Note 2)	1	CNTR input/output	t/D7 (input)	

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. 2: CNTR0 input is valid only when CNTR0 input is selected for the timer 1 count source.



LCD control register L1		at reset :		reset : 00002	at power dow	n : state retained	R/W TAL1/TL1A
L13	Internal dividing resistor for LCD power	0	)	2r X 3, 2r X 2			
∟13	supply selection bit (Note 2)	1	I	r X 3, r X 2			
L12	LCD control bit	0	)	Off			
		1		On			
L11		L11	L10	Duty		Bias	
		0	0		Not available		
		0	1	1/2		1/2	
L10	LCD duty and bias selection bits	1	0	1/3		1/3	
		1	1	1/4		1/3	

LCD control register L2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TL2A
L23	VLC3/SEG0 pin function switch bit (Note 3)	0	SEG0		
		1	VLC3		
L22	VLC2/SEG1 pin function switch bit (Note 4)	0	SEG1		
		1	VLC2		
L21	VLC1/SEG2 pin function switch bit (Note 4)	0	SEG2		
		1	VLC1		
L20	Internal dividing resistor for LCD power	0	Internal dividing resistor valid		
	supply control bit	1	Internal dividing resistor invalid		

LCD control register L3		at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	W TL3A
L33	SEG24/P33-SEG27/P30 pin function	0	SEG24–SEG27	· · · · · ·	
	switch bit	1	P33-P30		
L32	SEG28/P23, SEG29/P22 pin function	0	SEG28, SEG29		
	switch bit	1	P23, P22		
L31	SEG30/P21 pin function	0	SEG30		
	switch bit	1	P21		
L30	SEG31/P20 pin function	0	SEG31		
	switch bit	1	P20		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled. 2: "r (resistor) multiplied by 3" is used at 1/3 bias, and "r multiplied by 2" is used at 1/2 bias.

3: VLc3 is connected to VDD internally when SEG0 pin is selected.
4: Use internal dividing resistor when SEG1 and SEG2 pins are selected.



Pull-up control register PU0		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU0/ TPU0A		
PU03	Port P03 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF			
P003	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	N			
DUOs	Port P02 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor OFF					
PU02	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON				
DU0/	Port P01 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF			
PU01	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON				
DUOs	Port P00 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor OFF		FF			
PU00	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor O	Ν			

Pull-up control register PU1		at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAPU1/ TPU1A			
PU13	Port P13 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor O	FF				
P013	control bit	1 Pull-up transistor OI		Ν				
DUIA	Port P12 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor OFF						
PU12	control bit	1		Pull-up transistor ON				
DUI4.	Port P11 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor OFF					
PU11	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON					
DUIA	Port P10 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor C		FF				
PU10	PU10 control bit 1		Pull-up transistor ON					

Por	Port output structure control register FR0		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	W TFR0A	
ED 0a	Ports P12, P13 output structure selection	0 N-channel open-dra		ain output		
FR03	FR03 bit		CMOS output			
ED 0a	Ports P10, P11 output structure selection	0 N-channel open-drain output				
FR02	bit	1	CMOS output			
	Ports P02, P03 output structure selection	0	N-channel open-dra	ain output		
FR01	bit	1	CMOS output			
FR00	Ports P00, P01 output structure selection 0		N-channel open-drain output			
FR00	bit	1	CMOS output			

Por	t output structure control register FR1	at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TFR1A		
		0	N-channel open-dra	ain output			
FR13	FR13 Port D3 output structure selection bit		CMOS output	CMOS output			
		0	N-channel open-drain output				
FR12	Port D2 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output				
	Ded De sedend structure e la diam bit	0	N-channel open-drain output				
FR11	Port D1 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output				
504.	Deat De sectoret atmatique a la stitue deit	0	N-channel open-drain output				
FR10	FR10 Port D0 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output				

Port output structure control register FR2		at reset : 00002		at power down : state retained	W TFR2A		
ED 20	FR23 Port D7/CNTR0 output structure selection bit		N-channel open-dra	ain output			
FRZ3			CMOS output	CMOS output			
ED 0a	FR22 Port D6 output structure selection bit	0	N-channel open-drain output				
FR22		1	CMOS output				
ED0.	Devi Develop de la construcción de	0	N-channel open-drain output				
FR21	Port D5 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output				
5000	Bert Deserted at standard and better bit	0	N-channel open-drain output				
FR20	Port D4 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output				

Note: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.



	Key-on wakeup control register K0		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAK0/ TK0A		
K03	Port P03 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup not		used			
K03	control bit	1 Key-on wakeup used		ed			
KOa	Port P02 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup not used					
K02	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed			
K01	Port P01 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not used				
K01	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				
K00	Port P00 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup not used		used			
K00	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				

	Key-on wakeup control register K1		reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAK1/ TK1A		
K13			Key-on wakeup not	used			
K13	Port P13 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed			
K12	Dest D4- have a second second bit	0	0 Key-on wakeup not used				
K12	Port P12 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				
K4.	Dest D4 ( loss on welcown constral hit	0	Key-on wakeup not used				
K11	Port P11 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				
K4 a	Dest D4- have a second second bit	0	Key-on wakeup not used				
K10	Port P10 key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used				

	Key-on wakeup control register K2	at	reset : 00002	at power down : state retained	R/W TAK2/ TK2A		
K20	K23 INT1 pin return condition selection bit		Returned by level				
NZ3			Returned by edge	Returned by edge			
K22			Key-on wakeup invalid				
N22	INT1 pin key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup valid				
K21	INTO his return condition coloction hit	0	Returned by level				
<b>NZ</b> 1	INT0 pin return condition selection bit	1	Returned by edge				
1/20	K20 INT0 pin key-on wakeup control bit		Key-on wakeup invalid				
N20			Key-on wakeup valid				

Note: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.



#### INSTRUCTIONS

The 4554 Group has the 136 instructions. Each instruction is described as follows;

(1) Index list of instruction function

(2) Machine instructions (index by alphabet)

(3) Machine instructions (index by function)

(4) Instruction code table

#### SYMBOL

The symbols shown below are used in the following list of instruction function and the machine instructions.

Symbol	Contents	Symbol	Contents
A	Register A (4 bits)	PS	Prescaler
В	Register B (4 bits)	T1	Timer 1
DR	Register DR (3 bits)	T2	Timer 2
E	Register E (8 bits)	ТЗ	Timer 3
V1	Interrupt control register V1 (4 bits)	Т4	Timer 4
V2	Interrupt control register V2 (4 bits)	Т5	Timer 5
11	Interrupt control register I1 (4 bits)	TLC	Timer LC
12	Interrupt control register I2 (4 bits)	T1F	Timer 1 interrupt request flag
MR	Clock control register MR (4 bits)	T2F	Timer 2 interrupt request flag
PA	Timer control register PA (1 bit)	T3F	Timer 3 interrupt request flag
W1	Timer control register W1 (4 bits)	T4F	Timer 4 interrupt request flag
W2	Timer control register W2 (4 bits)	T5F	Timer 5 interrupt request flag
W3	Timer control register W3 (4 bits)	WDF1	Watchdog timer flag
W4	Timer control register W4 (4 bits)	WEF	Watchdog timer enable flag
W5	Timer control register W5 (4 bits)	INTE	Interrupt enable flag
W6	Timer control register W6 (4 bits)	EXFO	External 0 interrupt request flag
L1	LCD control register L1 (4 bits)	EXF1	
L1 L2	, ,	P	External 1 interrupt request flag
L2 L3	LCD control register L2 (4 bits)	F	Power down flag
	LCD control register L3 (4 bits)		Part P(10 hita)
PU0	Pull-up control register PU0 (4 bits)	D	Port D (10 bits)
PU1	Pull-up control register PU1 (4 bits)	P0	Port P0 (4 bits)
FR0	Port output format control register FR0 (4 bits)	P1	Port P1 (4 bits)
FR1	Port output format control register FR1 (4 bits)	P2	Port P2 (4 bits)
FR2	Port output format control register FR2 (4 bits)	P3	Port P3 (4 bits)
FR3	Port output format control register FR3 (4 bits)	С	Port C (1 bit)
K0	Key-on wakeup control register K0 (4 bits)		
K1	Key-on wakeup control register K1 (4 bits)	х	Hexadecimal variable
K2	Key-on wakeup control register K2 (4 bits)	У	Hexadecimal variable
Х	Register X (4 bits)	z	Hexadecimal variable
Y	Register Y (4 bits)	р	Hexadecimal variable
Z	Register Z (2 bits)	n	Hexadecimal constant
DP	Data pointer (10 bits)	i	Hexadecimal constant
	(It consists of registers X, Y, and Z)	j	Hexadecimal constant
PC	Program counter (14 bits)	A3A2A1A0	Binary notation of hexadecimal variable A
РСн	High-order 7 bits of program counter		(same for others)
PCL	Low-order 7 bits of program counter		
SK	Stack register (14 bits X 8)	$\leftarrow$	Direction of data movement
SP	Stack pointer (3 bits)	$\leftrightarrow$	Data exchange between a register and memory
CY	Carry flag	?	Decision of state shown before "?"
RPS	Prescaler reload register (8 bits)	()	Contents of registers and memories
R1	Timer 1 reload register (8 bits)	I—	Negate, Flag unchanged after executing instruction
R2	Timer 2 reload register (8 bits)	M(DP)	RAM address pointed by the data pointer
R3	Timer 3 reload register (8 bits)	a	Label indicating address a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0
R4L	Timer 4 reload register (8 bits)	р, а	Label indicating address a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0
R4H	Timer 4 reload register (8 bits)		in page p5 p4 p3 p2 p1 p0
RLC	Timer LC reload register (4 bits)	С	Hex. C + Hex. number x
		C + x	
		Î	

Note : Some instructions of the 4554 Group has the skip function to unexecute the next described instruction. The 4554 Group just invalidates the next instruction when a skip is performed. The contents of program counter is not increased by 2. Accordingly, the number of cycles does not change even if skip is not performed. However, the cycle count becomes "1" if the TABP p, RT, or RTS instruction is skipped.

RENESAS

Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page	Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page
	ТАВ	$(A) \leftarrow (B)$	95, 112	er	XAMI j	$(A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$	111, 112
	тва	$(B) \leftarrow (A)$	103, 112	· transf		j = 0 to 15 (Y) $\leftarrow$ (Y) + 1	
	TAY	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$	102, 112	egister	TMA j	(M(DP)) ← (A)	106, 112
	ТҮА	$(Y) \leftarrow (A)$	110, 112	RAM to register transfer		$(X) \leftarrow (X) EXOR(j)$ j = 0  to  15	100, 112
er	ТЕАВ	$(E7-E4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(E3-E0) \leftarrow (A)$	103, 112		LA n	(A) ← n	84, 114
Register to register transfer	TABE	(B) ← (E7–E4)	96, 112			n = 0 to 15	01, 111
egister		$(A) \leftarrow (E_3 - E_0)$			TABP p	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$	96, 114
ster to r	TDA	$(DR2-DR0) \leftarrow (A2-A0)$	103, 112			$(PCH) \leftarrow p$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$	
Regis	TAD	$(A_2-A_0) \leftarrow (DR_2-DR_0)$ $(A_3) \leftarrow 0$	97, 112			$(B) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))7-4$ $(A) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))3-0$	
	TAZ	$(A_1, A_0) \leftarrow (Z_1, Z_0)$ $(A_3, A_2) \leftarrow 0$	102, 112			$\begin{array}{l} (PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP)) \\ (SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1 \end{array}$	
	ТАХ	$(A) \leftarrow (X)$	102, 112		АМ	$(A) \gets (A) + (M(DP))$	78, 114
	TASP	$(A_2-A_0) \leftarrow (SP_2-SP_0)$ $(A_3) \leftarrow 0$	100, 112	-	AMC	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY) \\ (CY) \leftarrow Carry \end{array}$	78, 114
	LXY x, y	$(X) \leftarrow x \ x = 0 \text{ to } 15$ $(Y) \leftarrow y \ y = 0 \text{ to } 15$	84, 112	Arithmetic operation	A n	(A) ← (A) + n n = 0 to 15	78, 114
RAM addresses	LZ z	$(Z) \leftarrow z z = 0 \text{ to } 3$	84, 112	thmetic	AND	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \ AND \ (M(DP))$	78, 114
AM add	INY	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1$	83, 112	Ari	OR	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \; OR \; (M(DP))$	85, 114
_	DEY	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1$	81, 112		SC	$(CY) \leftarrow 1$	89, 114
	TAM j	$(A) \leftarrow (M(DP))$	99, 112		RC	$(CY) \leftarrow 0$	87, 114
er		$(X) \leftarrow (X) EXOR(j)$ j = 0 to 15			SZC	(CY) = 0 ?	93, 114
RAM to register transfer	ХАМ ј	$(A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$	111, 112		CMA RAR	$(A) \leftarrow (\overline{A})$ $\rightarrow \overline{CY} \rightarrow \overline{A3A2A1A0} \rightarrow $	80, 114 86, 114
o regis		j = 0 to 15					
RAM to	XAMD j	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1 \end{array}$	111, 112				
	s 0 to 63 for M						

#### INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION

Note: p is 0 to 63 for M34554M8,

p is 0 to 95 for M34554MC and p is 0 to 127 for M34554ED.

RENESAS

Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page		Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page
	SB j	(Mj(DP)) ← 1 j = 0 to 3	88, 114			DI	$(INTE) \leftarrow 0$	81, 118
Bit operation	RB j	(Mj(DP)) ← 0 j = 0 to 3	86, 114			EI SNZ0	$(INTE) \leftarrow 1$ V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1 ?	82, 118 90, 118
Bit	SZB j	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ? j = 0 to 3	93, 114				After skipping, (EXF0) ← 0 V10 = 1: SNZ0 = NOP	
arison ation	SEAM	(A) = (M(DP)) ?	90, 114			SNZ1	V11 = 0: (EXF1) = 1 ? After skipping, (EXF1) ← 0 V11 = 1: SNZ1 = NOP	90, 118
Comparison operation	SEA n	(A) = n ? n = 0 to 15	89, 114			SNZ10	I12 = 1 : (INT0) = "H" ? I12 = 0 : (INT0) = "L" ?	90, 118
	B a BL p, a	(PCL) ← a6–a0 (РСн) ← р	79, 116 79, 116		Interrupt operation	SNZI1	I22 = 1 : (INT1) = "H" ? I22 = 0 : (INT1) = "L" ?	91, 118
ich ope		(PCL) ← a6–a0			nterrupt (	TAV1	$(A) \leftarrow (V1)$	100, 118
Bra	BLA p	(PCH) ← p (PCL) ← (DR2–DR0, A3–A0)	79, 116			TV1A	(V1) ← (A)	108, 118
	BM a	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC)	79, 116			TAV2	(A) ← (V2)	100, 118
		(PCH) ← 2 (PCL) ← a6–a0			TV2A	$(\vee 2) \leftarrow (A)$	109, 118	
Subroutine operation	BML p, a	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC)	80, 116			TAI1 TI1A	$(A) \leftarrow (I1)$ $(I1) \leftarrow (A)$	97, 118
proutine		(PCH) ← p (PCL) ← a6–a0				TAI2	(A) ← (I2)	97, 118
Sut	BMLA p	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC)	80, 116			TI2A	(I2) ← (A)	104, 118
		$(PCH) \leftarrow p$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$				TPAA	$(PA_0) \leftarrow (A_0)$	107, 118
	RTI	(PC) ← (SK(SP))	88, 116			TAW1	$(A) \gets (W1)$	100, 118
		$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$			_	TW1A	$(W1) \leftarrow (A)$	109, 118
	RT	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$	87, 116		Timer operation	TAW2	(A) ← (W2)	101, 118
Return operation	RTS	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) – 1	88, 116		Timer (	TW2A TAW3	$(W2) \leftarrow (A)$ $(A) \leftarrow (W3)$	109, 118
Return						TW3A	(W3) ← (A)	109, 118

Note: p is 0 to 63 for M34554M8,

p is 0 to 95 for M34554MC and p is 0 to 127 for M34554ED.



Group-				 			
ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page	ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page
	TAW4	(A) ← (W4)	101, 118		T4HAB	$(R4H7-R4H4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R4H3-R4H0) \leftarrow (A)$	94, 120
	TW4A	$(W4) \leftarrow (A)$	110, 118		TDAAD		400,400
	TAW5	(A) ← (W5)	101, 120		TR1AB	$(R17-R14) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R13-R10) \leftarrow (A)$	108, 120
			101, 120				
	TW5A	(W5) ← (A)	110, 120		TR3AB	(R37–R34) ← (B) (R33–R30) ← (A)	108, 120
	TAW6	$(A) \leftarrow (W6)$	102, 120				
	TW6A	(W6) ← (A)	110, 120		T4R4L	(T47–T44) ← (R4L7–R4L4) (T43–T40) ← (R4L3–R4L0)	95, 120
	TABPS	$(B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4)$	97, 120	u	TLCA	$(LC) \leftarrow (A)$	106, 120
		$(A) \leftarrow (TPS_3 - TPS_0)$		erati			
				Timer operation	SNZT1	V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1 ?	91, 122
	TPSAB	$(RPS7-RPS4) \leftarrow (B)$	107, 120	ime		After skipping, (T1F) $\leftarrow$ 0	
		$(TPS7-TPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(RPS3-RPS0) \leftarrow (A)$		Η	SNZT2	V13 = 0: (T2F) = 1 ?	91, 122
		$(TPS_3-TPS_0) \leftarrow (A)$			SINZIZ	After skipping, (T2F) $\leftarrow$ 0	51, 122
	TAB1	(B) ← (T17–T14)	95, 120		SNZT3	V20 = 0: (T3F) = 1 ?	92, 122
		(A) ← (T13–T10)				After skipping, (T3F) $\leftarrow$ 0	
ç	T1AB	(R17–R14) ← (B)	93, 120		SNZT4	V23 = 0: (T4F) = 1 ?	92, 122
ratic		(T17−T14) ← (B)				After skipping, (T4F) $\leftarrow 0$	,
Timer operation		(R13–R10) ← (A)					
mer		(T13–T10) ← (A)			SNZT5	V21 = 0: (T5F) = 1 ?	92, 122
i i i	TAB2	(B) ← (T27–T24)	95, 120			After skipping, (T5F) $\leftarrow 0$	
	TABZ	$(A) \leftarrow (T23 - T20)$	95, 120		IAP0	(A) ← (P0)	82, 122
							- ,
	T2AB	(R27−R24) ← (B)	94, 120		OP0A	$(P0) \leftarrow (A)$	85, 122
		$(T27-T24) \leftarrow (B)$					00,400
		(R23–R20) ← (A) (T23–T20) ← (A)			IAP1	$(A) \leftarrow (P1)$	83, 122
		(123-120) (- (A)			OP1A	(P1) ← (A)	85, 122
	ТАВЗ	(B) ← (T37–T34)	96, 120	~			
		(A) ← (T33–T30)		atior	IAP2	$(A) \leftarrow (P2)$	83, 122
	T3AB	$(P_{27}, P_{24}) \neq (P)$	94, 120	Input/Output operation	IAP3	(A) (D2)	92 100
	IJAD	(R37–R34) ← (B) (T37–T34) ← (B)	94, 120	onto	IAP3	(A) ← (P3)	83, 122
		$(R33-R30) \leftarrow (A)$		out			
		(T33–T30) ← (A)		put/			
				<u>_</u>			
	TAB4	$(B) \leftarrow (T47-T44)$	96, 120				
		(A) ← (T43–T40)					
	T4AB	(R4L7−R4L4) ← (B)	94, 120				
		(T47–T44) ← (B)					
		$(R4L3-R4L0) \leftarrow (A)$					
		(T43−T40) ← (A)					
		(T43–T40) ← (A)					

# INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION (continued)



				1		1		
Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page		Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Page
	CLD	(D) ← 1	80, 122			TAL1	$(A) \leftarrow (L1)$	116, 124
	RD	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 0$ (Y) = 0  to  9	87, 122		LCD operation	TL1A	(L1) ← (A)	124, 124
	SD	(D(Y)) ← 1	89, 122		-CD op	TL2A	$(L2) \leftarrow (A)$	124, 124
		(Y) = 0 to 9				TL3A	$(L3) \leftarrow (A)$	113, 124
	SZD	(D(Y)) = 0 ? (Y) = 0 to 7	93, 122			NOP	(PC) ← (PC) + 1	128, 124
	RCP	(C) ← 0	87, 122			POF	Transition to clock operating mode	108, 124
	SCP	(C) ← 1	89, 122			POF2	Transition to RAM back-up mode	107, 124
	TAPU0	(A) ← (PU0)	99, 122			EPOF	POF, POF2 instructions valid	115, 124
ч	TPU0A	(PU0) ← (A)	107, 122		ion	SNZP	(P) = 1 ?	123, 124
operatio	TAPU1	(A) ← (PU1)	99, 122		Other operation	DWDT	Stop of watchdog timer function enabled	112, 146
Input/Output operation	TPU1A	(PU1) ← (A)	108, 122		Othe	WRST	(WDF1) = 1 ?	116, 146
Input	тако	(A) ← (K0)	98, 124			RBK*	After skipping, (WDF1) $\leftarrow$ 0 When TABP p instruction is ex-	114, 146
	ткоа	(K0) ← (A)	105, 124				ecuted, $P_6 \leftarrow 0$	
	TAK1	(A) ← (K1)	98, 124			SBK*	When TABP p instruction is executed, $P_6 \leftarrow 1$	92, 146
	TK1A	(K1) ← (A)	105, 124			SVDE	At power down mode, voltage drop detection circuit valid	106, 146
	TAK2	(A) ← (K2)	98, 124		Note: *(	 RBK, SBK) (	cannot be used in the M34554M8.	
	TK2A	(K2) ← (A)	105, 124					
	TFROA	(FR0) ← (A)	103, 124					
	TFR1A	(FR1) ← (A)	104, 124					
	TFR2A	$(FR2) \leftarrow (A)$	104, 124					
	СМСК	Ceramic resonator selected	81, 124					
on	CRCK	RC oscillator selected	81, 124					
Clock operation	TAMR	$(A) \leftarrow (MR)$	99, 124					
Clock	TMRA	$(MR) \leftarrow (A)$	107, 124					
				J				

# INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION (continued)



## MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET)

<b>A n</b> (Add n	and accumulator)				
Instruction		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 1 0 n n n n <sub>2</sub> 0 6 n <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	Overflow = 0
Operation:	(A) ← (A) + n n = 0 to 15	Grouping: Description	register A, The contents Skips the overflow as Executes t	value n in and stores s of carry fla next instru s the resul the next in	the immediate field to s a result in register A. g CY remains unchanged. ction when there is no t of operation. struction when there is t of operation.
AM (Add ad	ccumulator and Memory)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 2 0 0 A 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
			1	_	-
Operation:	(A) ← (A) + (M(DP))	Grouping: Description	Stores the	contents o result in re	f M(DP) to register A. egister A. The contents ins unchanged.
AMC (Add	accumulator, Memory and Carry)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 2 0 0 B 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	0/1	_
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY)$ $(CY) \leftarrow Carry$	Grouping: Description		contents of ster A. Sto	f M(DP) and carry flag res the result in regis- Y.
AND (logic	al AND between accumulator and memory)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 8 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 2 0 1 0 16	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(A) ← (A) AND (M(DP))	Grouping: Description	tents of r	AND opera egister A	ation between the con- and the contents of e result in register A.



B a (Branch	h to ado	dress	a)													
Instruction	D9						D0				Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 1	1	a6 a5	a4	a3 a2	aı	ao	1	8	a	words	cycles	Ū			
		'	ao ao	<b>a</b> 4	as az	a	a0 2	Ľ	+a	a16	1	1	-	_		
Operation:	(PCL) ↔	- a6 to	a0								Grouping:	Branch one	Branch operation			
oporation	(1 02) (	40 10	uo											: Branches to address		
											Description	a in the ide				
											<b>Note:</b> Specify the branch address within the page					
											including th					
												5				
BL p, a (Bra	anch Lo	ong to	o addr	ess	a in pa	age	p)									
Instruction	D9						D0				Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0	1	1 1	p4	рз р2	p1	p0 2	0	E +p	p 16	words	cycles				
							2 2			P16	2	2	-	-		
	1 p6	5 p5	a6 a5	a4	as az	a1	a0 2	2 +p	р +а	a <sub>16</sub>	Grouping:	Branch ope	aration			
Operation:	(РСн) «	, n									Description			: Branches to address		
Operation.	(PCL) +		a0									a in page p				
		- 40 10	<i>a</i> 0								Note:	1 0 1		54M8, and p is 0 to 95		
										for M34554MC, and p is 0 to 127 for						
												M34554ED	).			
BLA p (Bra	anch Lo	na to	addre	ess (	(D) + (	A) in		(a e								
Instruction	D9				((	.,	D0				Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0	0	0 0	1	0 0	0	0	0	1	0	words	cycles	l'iag e i	enp conductor		
	0 0	0	0 0		0 0	0	2	0		16	2	2	_	_		
	1 p6	5 p5	p4 0	0	рз р2	p1	p0 2	2 +p	р	p 16						
		1 1		-	F - F -	1.	2	тр		P16	Grouping:	Branch ope				
Operation:	(РСн) ∢	•									Description			: Branches to address		
	(PCL) ↔	– (DR:	2–DR0,	Аз-А	<b>\</b> 0)									2 A1 A0)2 specified by		
												registers D				
											Note:			54M8, and p is 0 to 95		
														d p is 0 to 127 for		
												M34554ED	<i>.</i>			
BM a (Brar	nch and	Mar	k to a	dro	ee a in	na	(2 or									
Instruction	D9	inal			55 4 11	, paí	D0				Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code								4		_	words	cycles	I lay C I	Skip condition		
coue	0 1	0	a6 a5	a4	as as	2 a1	a0 2	1	а	a16	1	1	_	_		
Operation:	(SP) ←	- (SP)	+ 1								Grouping:	Subroutine				
	(SK(SF		PC)								Description			in page 2 : Calls the		
	(РСн)													s a in page 2.		
	(PCL) ∢	— a6–a	<b>a</b> 0								Note:			ng from page 2 to an-		
														be called with the BM		
														arts on page 2.		
														r the stack because the		
												maximum		routine nesting is 8.		



	INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET)		ued)			
	Branch and Mark Long to address a in page p)					
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 1 1 0 p4 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 0 +p p 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
		2	2	-	_	
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & p6 & p5 & a6 & a5 & a4 & a3 & a2 & a1 & a0 \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ &$	Grouping:	Subroutine	call opera	ation	
Operation:	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$	Description	: Call the su	broutine :	Calls the subroutine a	
•	$(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$	address a in page p.				
	(РСн) ← р	Note:	p is 0 to 63	3 for M345	54M8, and p is 0 to 95	
	$(PCL) \leftarrow a6-a0$		for M34554MC, and p is 0 to 127 for			
			M34554ED.			
			Be careful	not to over	the stack because the	
			maximum I	evel of sub	routine nesting is 8.	
BMLA p (E	Branch and Mark Long to address (D) + (A) in page (	) )				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code		words	cycles	5		
		2	2	_	_	
	1 p6 p5 p4 0 0 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 +p p 16					
		Grouping:	Subroutine	call opera	ation	
Operation:	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$	Description			Calls the subroutine at	
	$(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$				R0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 speci-	
	$(PCH) \leftarrow p$		fied by registers D and A in page p.			
	$(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$	Note:			4M8, and p is 0 to 95 for	
				•	to 127 for M34554ED.	
					the stack because the	
			maximum		routine nesting is 8.	
CLD (CLea	ar port D)					
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code	$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix} $	words	cycles			
		1	1	-	-	
Operation:	$(D) \leftarrow 1$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatic	n	
		Description	: Sets (1) to	port D.		
CMA (Colv	plement of Accumulator)					
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition	
code		words	cycles			
		1	1	-	-	
		<b>0</b>	1 A.:	l		
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow \overline{(A)}$	Grouping:	Arithmetic		molement for register	
		Description			mplement for register	
			A's content	is in regist	ei A.	
		1				



CMCK (Clo	ck select: ceraMic oscillation ClocK)						
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 2 9 A	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
	1 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 2 2 9 A <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	_		
Operation:	Ceramic oscillation circuit selected	Grouping:	Other operation	ation			
		Description:	<b>Description:</b> Selects the ceramic oscillation circuit and				
			stops the o	n-chip osc	illator.		
CRCK (Clo	ck select: Rc oscillation ClocK)						
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 2 2 9 B 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
		1	1	-	-		
Operation:	RC oscillation circuit selected	Grouping:	Other operation	ation			
		Description:	Selects the the on-chip		ation circuit and stops		
DEY (DEcre	ement register Y)						
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 2 0 1 7 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
		1	1	-	(Y) = 15		
Operation:	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1$	Grouping:	RAM addre				
		Description:			contents of register Y.		
					action, when the con- I5, the next instruction		
			is skipped.	When the	contents of register Y truction is executed.		
DI (Disable	Interrupt)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 2 0 0 4 16	1	1	-	_		
Operation:	$(INTE) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping:	Interrupt co	ontrol oper	ation		
		Description			enable flag INTE, and		
		Note:	disables th		by executing the DI in-		
		Note:			ing 1 machine cycle.		



DWDT (Dis	able WatchDog Timer)							
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	1 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 <u>1</u> 0 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 9 C <sub>16</sub>	words 1	cycles 1	_	_			
			0.1					
Operation:	Stop of watchdog timer function enabled	Grouping: Other operation Description: Stops the watchdog timer function by the						
		Description		struction	after executing the			
EI (Enable	Interrupt)							
Instruction code	D9 D0 D0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 5 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		1	1	-	-			
Operation:	$(INTE) \leftarrow 1$	Grouping:	Interrupt co					
		Description	. ,	•	enable flag INTE, and			
		Note:enables the interrupt.Note:Interrupt is enabled by executing the EI istruction after executing 1 machine cycle.						
· · · ·	able POF instruction)							
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 2 0 5 B 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		1	1		_			
Operation:	POF instruction, POF2 instruction valid	Grouping:	Other oper					
		Description			te after POF or POF2 xecuting the EPOF in-			
	t Accumulator from port P0)		1	1				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 6 0 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		1	1	-	-			
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (P0)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp					
		Description	: Transfers t	the input o	f port P0 to register A.			



IAP1 (Input	Acc	um	ulate	or fr	om	ро	rt P	1)														
Instruction	D9	_								Do	)					Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	6	1	16	words 1	cycles 1	_	_			
Operation:	(A)	← (F	P1)														Grouping: Input/Output operation					
																Description		ine input of	port P1 to register A.			
IAP2 (Input	Acc	um	ulate	or fr	om	po	rt P	2)														
Instruction	D9					60		_/		Do	)					Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	2	6	2	16	words 1	cycles 1	_				
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (P2)$											Grouping:	Input/Outp		n port P2 to register A.							
IAP3 (Input	Acc	um	ulate	or fr	om	ро	rt P	3)														
Instruction code	D9	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	D0	, ]	2	6	3	1	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
	Ľ		Ů			0	Ů	Ŭ			2	L-	L.		<u> </u>	1	1	-	-			
Operation:	(A)	← (F	P3)													Grouping:	Input/Outp					
																Description	: Transfers	ine input of	port P3 to register A.			
INY (INcren	nent	reg	jiste	rY)																		
Instruction code	D9	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	D0	7	0	1	3	8	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
	Ľ	<b>_</b>	Ů	<u> </u>	•	•	•	Ŭ			2	Ľ	L .		<u>    16</u>	1	1	-	(Y) = 0			
Operation:	(Y)	← (٢	′) + 1	I												Grouping: Description	sult of ac register N skipped. V	the content ddition, w ( is 0, the Vhen the co	s of register Y. As a re- hen the contents of e next instruction is ontents of register Y is stion is executed.			



LA n (Load	n ir	n Ac	cum	ulator	)												
Instruction	D9							D0				Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0	0	0	1 1	1	n	n n	n	2 0	7	n <sub>16</sub>	words 1	cycles 1	_	Continuous		
															description		
Operation:		← n										Grouping: Arithmetic operation					
	n =	0 to	15									<b>Description:</b> Loads the value n in the immediate field to					
													register A.		C		
															tions are continuously		
													coded and executed, only the first L struction is executed and othe				
															d continuously are		
													skipped.	ms coue	a continuousiy are		
	000		inter	Van	<u> </u>		( ond										
LXY x, y (L Instruction	.0au D9	-	ISIEI	^ an	ur	with 2	anu	<u>y)</u> Do				Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code		T										words	cycles	I lag C I	Skip condition		
coue	1	1	Х3	X2 X1	<b>X</b> 0	y3 1	y2 y1	<b>y</b> 0	2 3	x	у 16	1	1	_	Continuous		
															description		
Operation:	• • •			to 15								Grouping:	RAM addr				
	(Y)	← y	y = 0	to 15								Description			the immediate field to		
															alue y in the immediate		
														-	/hen the LXY instruc-		
															y coded and executed,		
													-		struction is executed uctions coded continu-		
												ously are s					
														skipped.			
LZ z (Load			Zw	vith z)											0.1		
Instruction	D9	Т						D0	_		8	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0	0	0	1 0	0	1	) z1	Z0	2 0	4	+Z 16	1	1	_	_		
													•				
Operation:	(Z)	←z	z = 0	to 3								Grouping:	RAM addr				
												Description		value z in	the immediate field to		
													register Z.				
NOP (No C	Por	atio	n)														
Instruction	D9		''					D0				Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	words	cycles	l'ing c'i	emp contaition		
	Ľ	v	Ů	0 0	Ŭ				2	v	16	1	1	-	_		
Operation:	(PC	) ←	(PC)	+ 1								Grouping:	Other oper		4 1		
												Description			1 to program counter		
													value, and	others rer	nain unchanged.		



OP0A (Out	put port P0 from Accumulator)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1     0     0     1     0     0     0     0     0     2     2     2     0	words 1	cycles 1	_			
	(50) (1)						
Operation:	$(P0) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: Input/Output operation					
		Description	P0.	ie content	s of register A to port		
OP1A (Out	put port P1 from Accumulator)						
Instruction code	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
		1	1	-	-		
Operation:	$(P1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n		
		Description	: Outputs th P1.	ne content	s of register A to port		
OR (logical	OR between accumulator and memory)						
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 9 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
		1	1	-	-		
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \text{ OR } (M(DP))$	Grouping:	Arithmetic				
		Description			tion between the con-		
					and the contents of e result in register A.		
POF (Powe	er OFf1)	1					
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 2 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
		1	1	-	-		
Operation:	Transition to clock operating mode	Grouping:	Other oper				
		Description			ock operating state by		
			-		struction after execut-		
		Note:         If the EPOF instruction is not executed before					
			executing	this instruc	tion, this instruction is instruction.		



POF2 (Pow	/er OFf2)								
Instruction code			Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
COUE	$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \end{bmatrix}_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 &$	) 8 <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	-			
Operation:	Transition to RAM back-up mode		Grouping: Other operation						
			Description	Description:Puts the system in RAM back-up state by executing the POF2 instruction after ex- ecuting the EPOF instruction.Note:If the EPOF instruction is not executed before executing this instruction, this instruction is 					
			Note:						
RAR (Rota	te Accumulator Right)								
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		16	1	1	0/1	-			
Operation:	⊢→[CY]→[A3A2A1A0]		Grouping:	Arithmetic	operation				
			Description			ontents of register A in-			
				cluding the right.	e contents	of carry flag CY to the			
RB j (Rese	t Bit)		•						
Instruction code	D9 D0 D0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0 (0	1 C +j 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		<b>+_</b> 16	1	1	-	_			
Operation:	$(Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 0$		Grouping:	Bit operatio					
	j = 0 to 3		Description			ts of bit j (bit specified e immediate field) of			
				M(DP).	ue j in ti				
	et Bank flag)			1					
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	4 0 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		16	1	1	-	_			
Operation:	When TABP p instruction is executed, P6 $\leftarrow 0$		Grouping:	Other oper	ration				
		<ul> <li>Description: Sets referring data area to pages 0 to 63 when the TABP p instruction is executed.</li> <li>Note: This instruction cannot be used in M34554M8.</li> </ul>							



RC (Reset	Carry flag)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code		words	cycles				
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 2 0 0 0 16	1	1	0	_		
Operation:	$(CY) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping: Arithmetic operation					
-		<b>Description:</b> Clears (0) to carry flag CY.					
			( )	,	0		
RCP (Rese	t Port C)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code		words	cycles	Ũ	•		
		1	1	-	_		
Operation:	(C) ← 0	Grouping:	Input/Outp		n		
		Description	: Clears (0)	to port C.			
RD (Reset	port D specified by register Y)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code		words	cycles	5			
	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 2 0 1 4 16	1	1	-	_		
Operation:	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n		
	However,	Description			ort D specified by reg-		
	(Y) = 0  to  9		ister Y.				
	n from subroutine)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code		words	cycles	l lag e l	Chip contaition		
		1	2	-	-		
Operation:	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$	Grouping:	Return ope				
•	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$	Description			outine to the routine		
			called the				



RTI (ReTur	n from Interrupt)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 2 0 4 6	words	cycles		
		1	1	-	-
Operation:	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$	Grouping:	Return ope	eration	
•	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$	Description			upt service routine to
			main routir		
					of data pointer (X, Y, Z),
					s, NOP mode status by iption of the LA/LXY in-
					and register B to the
			states just	-	-
RTS (ReTu	rn from subroutine and Skip)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	words	cycles		
		1	2	-	Skip at uncondition
Operation:	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$	Grouping:	Return ope	eration	
	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$	Description	: Returns f	rom subr	outine to the routine
					, and skips the next in-
			struction at	t unconditi	on.
SB j (Set B	it)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 j j 2 0 5 C +j 16	words	cycles		-
		1	1	-	-
Operation:	(Mj(DP)) ← 1	Grouping:	Bit operation	on	
	j = 0 to 3	Description			of bit j (bit specified by
			the value j	in the imm	nediate field) of M(DP).
SBK (Set B	Bank flag)	1			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 4 1 16	words	cycles		
		1	1	-	_
Operation:	When TABP p instruction is executed, $P_6 \leftarrow 1$	Grouping:	Other oper	ation	
		Description	: Sets referr	ing data a	rea to pages 64 to 127
		Note: This in			truction is executed. d in M34554M8.
					area is pages 64 to 95.



SC (Set Ca	rry f	lag)																	
Instruction	D9									D0						Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	Γ	0	0	7		words	cycles	_	
			•		-	-	•		-		2 L	-	-		16	1	1	1	-
Operation:	(CY	′) ←	1													Grouping:	Arithmetic	operation	
	(	, .															: Sets (1) to		CY.
																••••		, ,	-
_																			
SCP (Set P	ort (	C)																	
Instruction	D9									D0						Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	2	2	8	D	16	words	cycles		
											2 L				10	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(C)	← 1														Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
																Description	: Sets (1) to	port C.	
SD (Set por	rt D	ena	cific	d h	/ ro/	niet	or V												
Instruction	D9	spe	une	u by	/ 10	gist		)		Do						Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	Г	0	1	5		words	cycles	T lag CT	Skip condition
	0	0	0	0	0	•	0		0	•	2 L	0	•	5	16	1	1	_	_
	(D)															Grouping	Innut/Outn		<u></u>
Operation:		Y)) ← = 0 t														Grouping: Description	Input/Outp		rt D specified by regis-
	(1)	= 0 1	09													Decemption	ter Y.	a bit of po	
SEA n (Ski	рЕc	qual	, Ac	cum	ulat	tor	with	im	me	diat	e d	lata	an)						
Instruction	D9									D0						Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	<u>م</u> [	0	2	5	16	words	cycles		
		1									2 L Г				10	2	2	-	(A) = n
	0	0	0	1	1	1	n	n	n	n	2	0	7	n	16	Grouping:	Compariso	n operatio	n
Operation:	(A)	= n î	?													Description			uction when the con-
		0 to																	equal to the value n in
			-														the immed	iate field.	
																			struction when the con-
																		-	not equal to the value n
																	in the imm	ediate field	1.



SEAM (Skip	b Eq	ual,	, Aco	cumu	ulat	tor	w	th I	Μe	eme	or	y)												
Instruction	D9	D9 D0																Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	0	0	0	0	1	0	C	1	I	1		0	0	)	2	6	16	words	cycles					
																		1	1	-	(A) = (M(DP))			
Operation:	(A)	= (M	(DP)	)?														Grouping:	Compariso					
																		Description	: Skips the	next instr	uction when the con-			
																			tents of reg	jister A is e	equal to the contents of			
																			M(DP).					
																					truction when the con-			
																					is not equal to the			
																			contents of	M(DP).				
SNZ0 (Skip	if N	lon	Zero	o cor	ndit	tion	10	f e>	kte	erna	al	0 ir	nter	ru	ipt	req	lnes							
Instruction	D9											D0	_				_	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	כ	0		0	,   c	)	3	8	16	words	cycles					
	-																	1	1	-	V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1			
Operation:	V10	0 = 0	: (EX	F0) =	1 ?	?												Grouping:	Interrupt o	peration				
	Afte	After skipping, (EXF0) $\leftarrow$ 0 V10 = 1: SNZ0 = NOP																<b>Description:</b> When V10 = 0 : Skips the next instruction						
	V10	V10 = 1: SNZ0 = NOP																			rupt request flag EXF0			
	(V10 : bit 0 of the interrupt control register V1)											er V	1)						is "1." After	r skipping,	clears (0) to the EXF0			
																			-		0 flag is "0," executes			
																		the next in						
																					instruction is equiva-			
																			lent to the	NOP Instru				
SNZ1 (Skip	if N	lon	Zerc	o cor	ndit	tion	0 ו	fe>	٢e	erna	al	1 ir	nter	ru	ipt	req	lnes	st flag)	r	1				
Instruction	D9	1					_					Do	_				_	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	)	0		1	0		3	9	16	words	cycles					
																		1	1	-	V11 = 0: (EXF1) = 1			
Operation:	V11	= 0:	(EX	F1) =	1 ?	)												Grouping: Interrupt operation						
	Afte	er ski	ipping	д, (EX	(F1)	) ←	0											<b>Description:</b> When V11 = 0 : Skips the next instruction						
				1 = N																	rupt request flag EXF1			
	(V1	1 : bi	it 1 of	the i	ntei	rrup	ot c	ontr	olı	regi	ist	er V	1)								clears (0) to the EXF1			
																			-		1 flag is "0," executes			
																			the next ins					
																			lent to the		instruction is equiva-			
SNZIO (Skip		Von	Zer	о со	ndi	itio	n (	of e	xt	ern			nte	rr	up	t inp	out			-				
Instruction	D9	1	<u>г</u> т				-				Т	D0					7	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	(	)	1		0		)	3	A	16	1	1	_	I12 = 0 : (INT0) = "L"			
																					112 = 1 : (INT0) = "H"			
Operation:				0) = '														Grouping:	Interrupt of					
	I12 = 1 : (INT0) = "H" ?																Description			s the next instruction				
	(I12 : bit 2 of the interrupt control register I1)									when the level of INT0 pin is "L." Execute the next instruction when the level of INT														
									the next instruction when the level of IN I pin is "H."															
																				= 1 : Skin	s the next instruction			
																	when the level of INT0 pin is "H." Executes							
																					when the level of INT0			
																			pin is "L."					



Instruction	D9																Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1		1 ,	6	5	3	в		words	cycles		
			0	•	-			0	<u> </u>		<u>'</u> 2		, I	5		16	1	1	-	I22 = 0 : (INT1) = "L" I22 = 1 : (INT1) = "H"
Operation:	122	= 0 :	(INT	1) =	"L"	?											Grouping:	Interrupt of	peration	
-	122	= 1 :	(INT	1) =	"H"	?											Description			os the next instruction
	(122	: bit	2 of	the i	inter	rrupt	conf	trol	regi	ste	er I2)									T1 pin is "L." Executes
																			struction v	when the level of INT1
																		pin is "H."	4 01	a des sout to stars the
																				os the next instruction Γ1 pin is "H." Executes
																				when the level of INT1
																		pin is "L."		
SNZP (Skip	) if N	lon i	Zero	o co	ndi	ition	ı of	Po	wer	٠d	owr	n fla	ag	)						
Instruction	D9									I	D0			·			Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		1	0	)	0	3		words	cycles		
		1		I					1		2					16	1	1	-	(P) = 1
Operation:	(P)	= 1 3	?														Grouping:	Other oper	ation	
																	Description	: Skips the r	ext instrue	ction when the P flag is
																		"1".		
																		After skip	ping, the	P flag remains un-
																		changed.		
																		the next in	nstruction when the P	
															flag is "0."					
SNZT1 (Ski	p if l	Non	Zei	ro c	onc	ditio	n of	Tir	mer	r 1	inte	err	up	t re	que	st	flag)			
Instruction	D9	_							_	I	D0	_					Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ן כ	2		8	0	16	words	cycles		
										_							1	1	-	V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1
Operation:	V12	= 0:	(T1F	-) = (	1 ?												Grouping:	Timer opera	ation	
oporation		r skij				← 0														s the next instruction
		= 1:																		pt request flag T1F is
	(V12	2 = b	it 2 o	f inte	erru	pt co	ontro	l reç	giste	r V	/1)									clears (0) to the T1F
																		flag. When	the T1F fl	ag is "0," executes the
																		next instruc	ction.	
																		When V12	= 1 : This	instruction is equiva-
																		lent to the I	NOP instru	iction.
SNZT2 (Ski	p if l	Non	Zei	ro c	onc	ditio	n of	i Tir	mer	r 2	inte	err	up	t re	que	st	flag)			
Instruction	D9									I	Do						Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		1	2		8	1	16	words	cycles		
	L								1		2					10	1	1	-	V13 = 0: (T2F) = 1
Operation:	V13	= 0:	(T2F	=) = ´	1?												Grouping:	Timer operation	ation	
	Afte	r skij	pping	g, (T	2F) ·	← 0											Description	: When V13	= 0 : Skip	os the next instruction
	V13	= 1:	SNZ	T2 =	= NC	PΟ												when time	r 2 interru	pt request flag T2F is
	(V13 = bit 3 of interrupt control register V1)																	clears (0) to the T2F		
																flag. When the T2F flag is "0," executes				ag is "0," executes the
										next instruction.										
																				instruction is equiva-
																		lent to the I	NOP instru	iction.



SNZT3 (Sk	ip if Non Zero condition of Timer 3 interrupt request	flag)			
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 2 8 2 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	V20 = 0: (T3F) = 1
Operation:	V20 = 0: (T3F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T3F) $\leftarrow$ 0 V20 = 1: SNZT3 = NOP (V20 = bit 0 of interrupt control register V2)	Grouping: Description	when time "1." After flag. When next instrue	= 0 : Skip r 3 interru skipping, the T3F f ction. = 1 : This	os the next instruction pt request flag T3F is clears (0) to the T3F ag is "0," executes the s instruction is equiva- uction.
SNZT4 (Sk	ip if Non Zero condition of Timer 4 inerrupt request	flag)			
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 2 8 3 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	V23 = 0: (T4F) = 1
Operation:	V23 = 0: (T4F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T4F) $\leftarrow$ 0 V23 = 1: SNZT4 = NOP (V23 = bit 3 of interrupt control register V2)	Grouping: Description	when time "1." After flag. Wher next instru	s = 0 : Ski er 4 interru skipping, n the T4F f ction. s = 1 : This	ps the next instruction upt request flag T4F is clears (0) to the T4F lag is "0," executes the s instruction is equiva- uction.
SNZT5 (Sk	ip if Non Zero condition of Timer 5 inerrupt request	flag)			
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 2 8 4 4	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	V21 = 0: (T5F) = 1
Operation:	V21 = 0: (T5F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T5F) $\leftarrow$ 0 V21 = 1: SNZT5 = NOP (V21 = bit 1 of interrupt control register V2)	Grouping: Description	when time "1." After flag. When next instrue	= 0 : Skip r 5 interru skipping, the T5F f ction. = 1 : This	bs the next instruction pt request flag T5F is clears (0) to the T5F lag is "0," executes the s instruction is equiva- uction.
SVDE (Set	Voltage Detector Enable flag)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 2 2 9 3 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Operation:	At power down mode, voltage drop detection circuit valid	Grouping: Description	Other oper Cother oper Other oper Other oper of Other oper of	the voltage down (cloc	e drop detection circuit k operating mode and when VDCE pin is "H".

RENESAS

SZB j (Skip	) IT Z	ero,	Bit	)												
Instruction	D9							Do					Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 j	j	2 0	2	j 1	6	words 1	cycles 1	_	(Mj(DP)) = 0
Operation:		(DP)) ) to 3		?									Grouping: Description	tents of bi the immed	next instr t j (bit spe liate field) o the next ins	j = 0 to 3 uction when the con- cified by the value j in of M(DP) is "0." struction when the con- is "1."
SZC (Skip	if Ze	ro, (	Carr	y flag	<u>j)</u>											
Instruction code	D9	0	0	0 /		1	1 1	D0	0	2	F		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	Ľ	0	Ŭ	0	0	1.1	.   .	'	2	12	1	6	1	1	-	(CY) = 0
Operation:	(CY	) = 0	?										Grouping:	Arithmetic	operation	
													Description	tents of ca After skip changed.	rry flag CY ping, the the next ins	CY flag remains un-
SZD (Skip i	if Ze	ro, r	oort	D sp	ecifi	ed by	regi	ster Y	<i>'</i> )				•			
Instruction code	D9 0	0	0	0 /		0	1 0	D0	<u>,</u> 0	2	4		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	0	0	0	0 1			0 1		2 0 2 0	2	B <sub>1</sub>	6 6	2	2	-	(D(Y)) = 0 (Y) = 0 to 7
Operation:		()) =	0.2										Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
		= 0 t											Description	D specified	d by registe	ction when a bit of port or Y is "0." Executes the the bit is "1."
T1AB (Trar	nsfer	dat	ta to	o time	er 1 a	and re	giste	er R1	from	Acc	umu	lat	tor and reg	ister B)		
Instruction code	D9	0	0	0 ,	1	0	0 0	D0	2	3	0		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		-	-						2	-	L1	6	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(R1 (T1:	7–T1 7–R1 3–T1 3–R1	) ← 0) ←	- (B) · (A)									Grouping: Description	high-order load regist	the conter 4 bits of t ter R1. Tra to the low-	ints of register B to the imer 1 and timer 1 re- insfers the contents of order 4 bits of timer 1 gister R1.



MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET) (continued	MACHINE	INSTRUCTIONS	(INDEX BY	ALPHABET)	(continued)
---	---------	--------------	-----------	-----------	-------------

T2AB (Trar	nsfer data to timer 2 and register R2 from Accumula	tor and regi	ister B)		
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1     0     0     1     1     0     0     1     1     2	words 1	cycles 1	-	_
Operation:	$(T27-T24) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R27-R24) \leftarrow (B)$ $(T23-T20) \leftarrow (A)$ $(R23-R20) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: Description	high-order load registe	he conten 4 bits of t er R2. Tra to the low-	its of register B to the imer 2 and timer 2 re- nsfers the contents of order 4 bits of timer 2 gister R2.
T3AB (Trar	nsfer data to timer 3 and register R3 from Accumula	tor and regi	ister B)		
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 2 2 2	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	_
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} (T37-T34) \leftarrow (B) \\ (R37-R34) \leftarrow (B) \\ (T33-T30) \leftarrow (A) \\ (R33-R30) \leftarrow (A) \end{array}$	Grouping: Description	high-order load regist	the conter 4 bits of t er R3. Tra to the low-	nts of register B to the imer 3 and timer 3 re- insfers the contents of order 4 bits of timer 3 gister R3.
T4AB (Trar	nsfer data to timer 4 and register R4L from Accumula	ator and re	aister B)		
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 2 2 3 3 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
0		Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	_
Operation:	$(T47-T44) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R4L7-R4L4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(T43-T40) \leftarrow (A)$ $(R4L3-R4L0) \leftarrow (A)$	Description	: Transfers thigh-order load register	the conter 4 bits of t er R4L. Tra to the low-	nts of register B to the imer 4 and timer 4 re- ansfers the contents of order 4 bits of timer 4 gister R4L.
T4HAB (Tra	ansfer data to register R4H from Accumulator and re	eqister B)			
Instruction code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	-
Operation:	$(R4H7-R4H4) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
	(R4H3–R4H0) ← (A)	Description	high-order load registe register A t	4 bits of t er R4H. Tr to the low-	nts of register B to the imer 4 and timer 4 re- ansfers the contents of order 4 bits of timer 4 gister R4H.



MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET) (continued	<b>MACHINE I</b>	INSTRUCTIONS	(INDEX	BY A	ALPHABET)	(continued
---	------------------	--------------	--------	------	-----------	------------

ansfer data to timer 4 from register R4L)				
D9 D0 1 0 1 1 1 2 0 7	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 2 2 9 <i>1</i> 16	1	1	-	_
(T47–T44) ← (R4L7–R4L4)	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
	Description	: Transfers	the conte	nts of reload register
		R4L to time	er 4.	
sfer data to Accumulator from register B)				
D9 D0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 F	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	1	1	-	-
$(A) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping:	Register to	register ti	ansfer
	Description	: Transfers		
D9       D0         1       0       1       1       1       0       0       0       2       7       0       16	1) Number of words 1	Number of cycles 1	Flag CY –	Skip condition –
$(B) \leftarrow (T17\text{-}T14)$	Grouping:			
$(A) \leftarrow (T13\text{-}T10)$	Description		-	der 4 bits (T17–T14) of
		Transfers	the low-or	der 4 bits (T13–T10) of
nsfer data to Accumulator and register B from timer	2)			
	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 <sub>2</sub> 2 7 1 <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	_
(B) ← (T27–T24)	Groupina:	Timer oper	ration	
$(A) \leftarrow (T23-T20)$		timer 2 to r Transfers t	the high-or register B. the low-ore	der 4 bits (T27–T24) of der 4 bits (T23–T20) of
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$



MACHINE	INSTRUCTIONS	(INDEX BY	( ALPHABET)	(continued)
		\		(

TAB3 (Tran	sfer	dat	a to	Acc	umi	ula	tor a	and	l re	gis	ter	B fi	rom	tim	er :	3)			
Instruction	D9									Do	)					Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0		2	7	2	]	words	cycles		
	Ľ.		-	·	.	•		•	•		2		ļ.	-	16	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(B)	<b>ر</b> ) ک	37–1	[3₄)												Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
operation.	• •		-33-1 -33-1	,												Description			der 4 bits (T37–T34) of
	(, ,)	` ('	00	00)												Description	timer 3 to r	-	
																		-	ler 4 bits (T33-T30) of
																	timer 3 to r		
																		0	
TAB4 (Tran	sfer	dat	a to	Acc	umi	ula	tor	and	l re	nis	ter	R f	rom	tim	er 4	4)			
Instruction	D9	uui	<u>u 10</u>	7100	unn	uiu			110	Do Do				un		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		_					0			1	, T		-	0	1	words	cycles	i lag o i	Onp contaition
oouo	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	_2	2	7	3	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	(B)	٦) →	47–1	Г44)												Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
	(A)	٦) →	43–1	Г4о)												Description	: Transfers t	he high-or	der 4 bits (T47–T44) of
																	timer 4 to r	egister B.	
																			ler 4 bits (T43-T40) of
																	timer 4 to r	egister A.	
TABE (Trar	nsfer	da	ta to	Acc	um	ula	ator a	anc	d re	gis	ster	Βf	rom	reg	gist	er E)			
Instruction	D9									Do					-	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		0	2	A	]	words	cycles		
											2				16	1	1	-	-
	(=)																		
Operation:	• •		E7-E4	,												Grouping:	Register to		
	(A)	← (E	E3-E	0)												Description		-	rder 4 bits (E7–E4) of
																	-	-	B, and low-order 4 bits
																	of register	E to regist	er A.
TADD (T	(		1 - 1 -	1			1 - 1 -										•		
TABP p (Tr		er c	ata	to A	ccu	mu	llato	r a	na		-	erE	s tro	m F	oro	Ĩ		. ,	0.1
Instruction	D9		<u>г г</u>								)				1	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0	0	1	0	55	p4	рз	p2	р1	po	<u>ן</u>	0	+p	р	16				
																1	3	-	-
Operation:	(SP		(SP)	<b>⊥</b> 1			_									Grouping:	Arithmetic	operation	
operation.			(01) ) ← (					Des	crip	otio	n: T	rans	sfers	bits	7 to	4 to register	B and bits 3 t	o 0 to regi	ster A. These bits 7 to 0
				()													S (DR2 DR1 D	R0 A3 A2 A	1 A0)2 specified by reg-
	$\begin{array}{ll} (PCH) \leftarrow p & \text{isters A and D in page p.} \\ (PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0) & The pages which can be referred as follows; \end{array}$																		
				(PC))7			"				а	fter	the S	SBK i	inst	ruction: 64 to	127		
	• •			(PC))3												ruction: 0 to 6 eased from re		ed from po	wer down: 0 to 63.
			(SK(					Not			) to (	63 fo	r M34	4554	M8,	and p is 0 to 9	5 for M34554N	MC, and p is	s 0 to 127 for M34554ED.
			(SP)						V	Vhe	n th	is in	struc r is u	tion	is e	xecuted, be c	areful not to	over the st	ack because 1 stage of
	`		. /						S	lack	( ie	JISIE	1 15 0	ised.		•			

RENESAS

TABPS (Tr	ansfer data to Accumulator and register B from Pres	Scaler)					
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 1 2 7 5 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
	<u>1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 2 2 7 3 16</u>	1	1	-	-		
Operation:	$(B) \leftarrow (TPS7\text{-}TPS4)$	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation			
	(A) ← (TPS3–TPS0)		Description: Transfers the high-order 4 bits (T TPS4) of prescaler to register B transfers the low-order 4 bits (TPS3– of prescaler to register A.				
TAD (Trans	sfer data to Accumulator from register D)	•					
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 5 1	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
		1	1	-	-		
Operation:	$(A_2-A_0) \leftarrow (DR_2-DR_0)$	Grouping:	Register to				
	(A3) ← 0	Description			nts of register D to the		
		Note:	low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A. ote: When this instruction is executed, "0" is				
		stored to the bit 3 (A3) of register A.					
TAI1 (Trans Instruction code	Sfer data to Accumulator from register I1)         D9       D0         1       0       1       0       1       1       2       2       5       3       16	Number of words 1	Number of cycles 1	Flag CY	Skip condition		
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (I1)$	Grouping:	Interrupt op				
		Description	: Transfers t register I1 t		its of interrupt control A.		
TAI2 (Trans	sfer data to Accumulator from register I2)						
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 2 5 4 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
		1	1	-	-		
Operation:	(A) ← (I2)	Grouping: Interrupt operation Description: Transfers the contents of interrupt contregister I2 to register A.					



TAK0 (Tran	nsfer d	ata	to /	Accu	mul	ator	fror	n re	egist	er ł	<b>&lt;</b> 0)	)											
Instruction	D9		-						Do					Number of	of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition					
code	1 (	) (	0	1 0	1	0	1	1	0	2	2	5	6 16	words		cycles							
														1		1	-	_					
Operation:	(A) ←	(K0	)											Grouping	:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n					
														Descripti	on	: Transfers control reg		nts of key-on wakeup register A.					
TAK1 (Trar	nsfer d	ata	to /	Accu	mul	ator	fror	n re	egist	er ł	<b>&lt;</b> 1)	)											
Instruction	D9								D0	_				Number of words	of	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition					
code	1 (	0 0	0	1 0	1	1	0	0	1	2	2	5	9 16	1		1	_	_					
Operation:	(A) ←	(K1	)											Grouping: Input/Output operation									
•	( )	•	,											Description: Transfers the contents of key-on wakeu control register K1 to register A.									
TAK2 (Trar	nsfer d	ata	to /	Accu	mul	ator	fror	m re	egist	er ł	<b>K</b> 2)	)											
Instruction	D9								D0	_				Number	of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition					
code	1 (	5 0	0	1 0	1	1	0	1	0	2	2	5	A 16	words 1		cycles 1	-	_					
Operation:	(A) ←	(K2	)											Grouping	1     1     -       Grouping:     Input/Output operation								
														Descripti	on:	Transfers control reg		nts of key-on wakeup register A.					
TAL1 (Tran	sfer d	ata	to A	Accur	nula	ator	fron	n re	aist	er L	.1)												
Instruction	D9								D0					Number	of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition					
code	1 0	) (	)   ·	1 0	0	1	0	1	0	2 2	2	4	A  16	words		cycles							
												•		1		1	-	-					
Operation:	(A) ←	(L1)	1											Grouping	:	LCD contro	ol operation	<u>ו</u>					
									Descripti	on:	: Transfers register A.	the LCD o	control register L1 to										



MACHINE INSTRUCTIO	ONS (INDEX BY	ALPHABET)	(continued)
	•	•	• •

TAM j (Trai	nsfer data to Accumulator from Memory)										
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 1 0 0 j j j j 2 C j 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition						
	1 0 1 1 0 0 J J J J <sub>2</sub> 2 C J <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	-						
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$	Grouping: Description	register A	ferring the , an exclu between re mediate fie	fer contents of M(DP) to sive OR operation is egister X and the value eld, and stores the re-						
TAMR (Tra	nsfer data to Accumulator from register MR)	1									
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 2 5 2	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition						
	16	1	1	_	_						
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (MR)$	Grouping:         Clock operation           Description:         Transfers the contents of clock control reg-									
		Description	: Transfers t ister MR to		•						
TAPU0 (Tra Instruction code	ansfer data to Accumulator from register PU0)	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition						
coue	<u>1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 2 2 5 7 <sub>16</sub></u>	1	1	-	-						
Operation:	(A) ← (PU0)	Grouping: Description	Input/Output Transfers register PU	the conte	nts of pull-up control						
TAPU1 (Tra	ansfer data to Accumulator from register PU1)										
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition						
	1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 2 2 5 E <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	-						
Operation:	(A) ← (PU1)	Grouping: Description	Input/Outpo Transfers register PU	the conte	nts of pull-up control						



TASP (Tran	sfer data to Accumulator from Stack Pointer)								
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition				
		1	1	-	-				
Operation:	$(A_2-A_0) \leftarrow (SP_2-SP_0)$	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer				
	$(A3) \gets 0$	words     cycles       1     1							
		Note:							
			stored to th	ne bit 3 (Aa	a) of register A.				
TAV1 (Tran	sfer data to Accumulator from register V1)								
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 5 4 4			Flag CY	Skip condition				
		1	1	-	-				
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (V1)$	Grouping:	Interrupt of	peration					
		Description: Transfers the contents of interrupt con							
TAV2 (Tran Instruction code	sfer data to Accumulator from register V2)         D9       D0         0       0       1       0       1       0       1       2       0       5       5       16	words	cycles	_					
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (V2)$	Grouping:	Interrupt of	peration					
		Description							
			register V2	to registe	r A.				
TAW1 (Trar	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W1)								
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition				
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 <u>1</u> <u>2</u> <u>4</u> <u>B</u> 16	1	1	-	_				
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (W1)$	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation					
				he conten	ts of timer control reg-				



TAW2 (Trai	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W2)									
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition					
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 4 C <sub>16</sub>	words	cycles 1							
		1		_	_					
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (W2)$	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation						
		Description	: Transfers f ister W2 to		ts of timer control reg-					
TAW3 (Trai	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W3)									
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition					
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 <u>1</u> 1 <u>1</u> 0 <u>1</u> 2 <u>4</u> <u>D</u> 16	1	1	-	_					
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (W3)$	Grouping: Timer operation								
	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W4)			, ,						
Instruction		Number of words	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition					
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 4 E <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	-					
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (W4)$	Grouping:	Transfers the contents of timer control register W3 to register A.         Number of cycles       Flag CY       Skip condition							
			: Transfers	the content	-					
TAW5 (Tra	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W5)									
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 2 4 F 10	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition					
		1	1	-	-					
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (W5)$	Grouping:	Timer ope	ration						
		Descriptior		the conten o register A	ts of timer control reg- 					



TAW6 (Trai	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W6)										
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition						
code		words	cycles								
	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 2 2 0 16	1	1	-	-						
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (W6)$	Grouping:	Timer oper	ration							
•					ts of timer control reg-						
			ister W6 to	o register A							
TAX (Trans	fer data to Accumulator from register X)										
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition						
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 0 5 2	words	cycles								
		1	1	-	-						
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (X)$	1     1     -       Grouping:     Register to register transfer									
		Description	: Transfers	the conten	ts of register X to reg-						
		ister A.									
TAY (Trans	fer data to Accumulator from register Y)										
Instruction		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition						
code		words	cycles								
	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 1 1 16	1	1	-	_						
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer						
		Description: Transfers the contents of register Y to regist									
		ter A.									
TAZ (Trana	fer data to Accumulator from register Z)										
Instruction		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition						
code		words	cycles	r lag C i	Skip condition						
	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 2 0 5 3 16	1	1	_	_						
Oneretien	$(\Lambda_1,\Lambda_2)$ $(Z_1,Z_2)$	Crouning	 Decister to		anafar						
Operation:	$(A_1, A_0) \leftarrow (Z_1, Z_0)$ $(A_3, A_2) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping: Description	Register to	-	anster ts of register Z to the						
		Decemption			A0) of register A.						
		Note:			n is executed, "0" is						
				the high-o	der 2 bits (A3, A2) of						
			register A.								



TBA (Trans	sfer d	ata	to r	egiste	ər B	from	۱Ac	cur	mula	ato	r)									
Instruction	D9								D0						Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0	0	0	0 0	0	1	1	1	0	]2	0	0	E	16	words 1	cycles 1	_	_		
																_		Skip condition  At o register D.  Skip condition  At o register B to the  E4) of register E, and ar A to the low-order 4		
Operation:	(B)	– (A)	)												Grouping:	Register to				
															Description	ter B.	ne conten	s of register A to regis-		
TDA (Trans	sfer d	ata	to r	egiste	er D	from	ו Ac	ccui	mul	ato	r)									
Instruction	D9								D0					_	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0	0	0	0 1	0	1	0	0	1	2	0	2	9	16	words 1	cycles 1	-	_		
Operation:	(DR)	-DR	20) ←	- (A2-4	40)										Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer		
	peration: (DR2–DR0) ← (A2–A0)										: Transfers	the conte	nts of the low-order 3 er A to register D.							
TEAB (Tra	nsfer	dat	a to	regis	ster	E fro	m /	Acc	umi	ulat	tor	and	d re	egis	er B)					
Instruction	D9			- 3 -					Do					5-	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0	0	0	0 0	1	1	0	1	0	]2 [	0	1	A	16	words	cycles	_			
															-					
Operation:	(E7–														Grouping: Register to register transfer					
	(E3–	E0) ∢	← (A	)											Description	scription: Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits (E7–E4) of register E, and				
															high-order 4 bits (E7–E4) of register E, and the contents of register A to the low-order 4					
																bits (E3–E	-			
TFR0A (Tr	ansfe	r da	ata te	o reg	ister	FR	) fro	om.	Acc	um	nula	tor	·)							
Instruction code	D9	0	0	0 1	0	1	0	0	D0 0	] [	2	2	8		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
		0	0			'		0		]2	2	2	0	16	1	1	-	_		
Operation:	(FR0	) ←	(A)												Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n		
												Description			nts of register A to the control register FR0.					



TFR1A (Tra	ansfer data to register FR1 from Accumulator)								
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition				
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 <sub>2</sub> 2 2 9 <sub>16</sub>	words	cycles						
		1	1	-	-				
Operation:	(FR1) ← (A)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	ท				
•					nts of register A to the				
		port output structure control register F							
TER2A (Tr	ansfer data to register FR2 from Accumulator)								
Instruction		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition				
code		words	cycles	i lag o i	Chip contaition				
		1	1	-	-				
Operation:	$(FR2) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n				
			port output	structure	control register FR2.				
TI1A (Trans	sfer data to register I1 from Accumulator)								
Instruction		Number of	Number of	Flag CV	Skin condition				
code		words	cycles	r lug O l	Chip contaition				
	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 2 2 1 1 16	1	1	-	-				
Operation:	(I1) ← (A)	Grouping:							
Operation.	$(1) \leftarrow (R)$	Description		1     -       Interrupt operation       Transfers the contents of register A to inter-					
		rupt control register 11.							
TI2A (Trans	sfer data to register I2 from Accumulator)								
Instruction		Number of	Number of	Flag CV	Skip condition				
code		words	cycles	r lug O l	onp condition				
		1	1	-	_				
			••••	<u> </u>					
Operation:	$(12) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Interrupt of		ag CY Skip condition ation contents of register A to the ucture control register FR2.				
		Description	rupt contro		•				



TK0A (Trai	nsfer data to register K0 from Accumulator)										
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition						
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 <sub>2</sub> 2 1 B <sub>16</sub>	words	cycles								
		1	1	-	-						
Operation:	$(K0) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: Input/Output operation									
-		Description	: Transfers	the conten	ts of register A to key-						
			on wakeup	control re	gister K0.						
TK1A (Trai	nsfer data to register K1 from Accumulator)										
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition						
code		words	cycles	5							
	16	1	1	-	-						
Operation:	$(K1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n						
•					ts of register A to key-						
		on wakeup control register K1.									
TKOA (Tro	actor data to register K2 from Acoumulator)										
	nsfer data to register K2 from Accumulator)	Number of	Number of	Flog CV	Cluip condition						
Instruction code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition						
COUE	1     0     0     0     1     0     1     0     1     2     2     1     5	1	1	_	_						
		Onouninas			_						
Operation:	$(K2) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: Input/Output operation Description: Transfers the contents of register A									
		Description									
					3						
TL1A (Trar	nsfer data to register L1 from Accumulator)			· · · · · ·							
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition						
code	1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 0 A <sub>16</sub>	words	cycles								
		1	1	-	-						
Operation:	$(L1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	LCD opera	ation							
•		Description			ts of register A to LCD						
			control reg	ister L1.							



TL2A (Trar	sfer	dat	a to	reg	giste	er L	2 frc	m /	Acc	um	ula	tor)	)								
Instruction	D9									D0						Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1		2	0	B,		words	cycles				
	Ŀ					•	. I	-		<u> </u>	12				16	1	1	-	-		
Operation:	(L2	) ← (	(A)													Grouping:	LCD opera	ation			
-p	(	,	(, ,)													Description			ts of register A to LCD		
																	control reg	ister L2.			
TL3A (Tran	sfer	dat	a to	rec	giste	er L	3 frc	m /	Acc	um	ula	tor)	)								
Instruction	D9		1 1							D0	1	-		_		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	2	0	C ,	16	1	1	-	-		
Operation:	(13	) ← (	(A)													Grouping:	LCD opera	ation			
oporation	(20)	, 、 、	(,,,)													Description			ts of register A to LCD		
																	control reg	ister L3.			
TLCA (Tran Instruction	nsfe D9	r da	ta to	o tin	ner	LC	and	reg	jisto	er F	LC	C fro	om A	Accu	ım	ulator) Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	]	2	0	D		words	cycles		•		
				-	-	_			-		2		_	1	16	1	1	-	-		
Operation:	() ()	) ← (	(Δ)													Grouping:	Timer oper	ation			
operation.		)													<b>Description:</b> Transfers the contents of register A						
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,															LC and rel	oad registe	er RLC.		
TMA j (Trar	nsfei	r da	ta to	o Me	emo	ory f	rom	Ac	cur	nula	ato	r)									
Instruction	D9									D0						Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1	0	1	0	1	1	j	j	j	j	2	2	В	j,	16	words	cycles				
																1	1	-	_		
Operation:	(M(	DP))	← (/	۹)												Grouping:	RAM to reg	gister trans	fer		
	(X)	<) →	()EX(	OR(j	)											Description			contents of register A		
	j = (	) to 1	15																e OR operation is per-		
																		-	ster X and the value j		
																	in the imm in register		I, and stores the result		



TMRA (Tra	nsfer data to register MR from Accumulator)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 2 1 6 10	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	<u> </u>	1	1	-	-
Operation:	$(MR) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Other oper	ation	
		Description	: Transfers t control reg		ts of register A to clock
TPAA (Trar	nsfer data to register PA from Accumulator)				
Instruction code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	_
Operation:	$(PA0) \leftarrow (A0)$	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
		Description			ts of lowermost bit (A0) ntrol register PA.
TPSAB (Tr Instruction code	ansfer data to Pre-Scaler from Accumulator and reg	ister B) Number of words	Number of cycles 1	Flag CY	Skip condition
Operation:	$(RPS7-RPS4) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
	$(TPS7-TPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(RPS3-RPS0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(TPS3-TPS0) \leftarrow (A)$	Description	high-order reload regi tents of reg	4 bits of p ster RPS, gister A to	nts of register B to the rescaler and prescaler and transfers the con- the low-order 4 bits of caler reload register
TPU0A (Tra	ansfer data to register PU0 from Accumulator)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 2 2 D 10	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	-
Operation:	(PU0) ← (A)	Grouping: Description	Input/Outp Transfers t up control	the conten	ts of register A to pull-



TPU1A (Tra	ansfer data to register PU1 from Accumulator)				
Instruction code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Coue	1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 2 E <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	_
Operation:	$(PU1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	ก
		Description			ts of register A to pull-
			up control	register P	J1.
TR1AB (Tr	ansfer data to register R1 from Accumulator and reg	gister B)			
Instruction		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 3 F <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	_
Operation:	(R17−R14) ← (B)	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
	$(R13-R10) \leftarrow (A)$	Description	: Transfers	the conter	nts of register B to the
			-		7–R14) of reload regis- ents of register A to the
			low-order		B-R10) of reload regis-
			ter R1.		
TR3AB (Tr	ansfer data to register R3 from Accumulator and reg	gister B)			
Instruction code		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Coue	1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 1 <sub>2</sub> 2 3 B <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(R37–R34) ← (B)	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
	(R33–R30) ← (A)	Description			nts of register B to the
			-		7–R34) of reload regis- ents of register A to the
				4 bits (R3:	-R30) of reload regis-
			ter R3.		
· · · · · ·	nsfer data to register V1 from Accumulator)		1	1	
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	<u> </u>	1	1	-	-
Operation:	$(\vee 1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Interrupt o		
		Description	: Transfers t rupt contro		ts of register A to inter-
				a register	



TV2A (Trar	nsfer data to register V2 from Accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 3 E <sub>16</sub>	words	cycles		
		1	1	-	-
Operation:	$(V2) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Interrupt o		
		Description	: Transfers t rupt contro		s of register A to inter-
				i regiotor i	<b>_</b> .
TW1A (Tra	nsfer data to register W1 from Accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 2 2 0 E 16	words 1	cycles 1	_	
Operation:	$(W1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		s of register A to timer
		Description	control reg		s of register A to timer
			-		
TW2A (Tra	nsfer data to register W2 from Accumulator)	•			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 2 2 0 F 16	1	cycles 1	_	
Operation:	$(W2) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping: Description	Timer oper		s of register A to timer
		Description	control reg		
TW3A (Tra	nsfer data to register W3 from Accumulator)				
Instruction		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	<u>1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 2</u> <u>2 1 0</u> <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(W3) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		s of register A to timer
		Description	control reg		s of register A to timer
			0		



TW4A (Trai	nsfer data to register W4 from Accumulator)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 2 2 1 1 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(W4) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
		Description			ts of register A to timer
			control reg	lister W4.	
TW5A (Trar	nsfer data to register W5 from Accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 1 2 <sub>16</sub>	words	cycles		
		1	1	-	-
Operation:	(W5) ← (A)	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
-			: Transfers t	he conten	ts of register A to timer
			control reg	ister W5.	
TW6A (Trai	nsfer data to register W6 from Accumulator)				
Instruction		Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1       0       0       0       1       0       0       1       1       2       2       1       3       16	1	1	_	
Operation:	$(W6) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
		Description	: Transfers t control reg		ts of register A to timer
			control leg	13161 110.	
TVA (Trans	fer data to register Y from Accumulator)				
Instruction		Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles	, ag e r	
	<u> </u>	1	1	-	-
Operation:	$(Y) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer
					s of register A to regis-
			ter Y.		



WRST (Wa	tchdog timer ReSeT)							
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 <u>1</u> 2 A 0 16	words 1	cycles 1	-	(WDF1) = 1			
Operation:	(WDF1) = 1 ? After skipping, (WDF1) ← 0	Grouping: Descriptior	timer flag ( (0) to the is "0," exe stops the v	next instru NDF1 is "1 NDF1 flag cutes the vatchdog t e WRST in	uction when watchdog ." After skipping, clears . When the WDF1 flag next instruction. Also, imer function when ex- nstruction immediately uction.			
XAM i (eXc	hange Accumulator and Memory data)							
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 1 0 1 i i i 2 D i	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
	16 <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u> <u>1</u>	1	1	-	-			
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \hookleftarrow (X) EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$	Grouping: Description	<b>Grouping:</b> RAM to register transfer <b>Description:</b> After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between regis- ter X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.					
XAMD i (e)	Change Accumulator and Memory data and Decre	ment regist	er Y and sk	in)				
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
0000	1 0 1 1 1 1 j j j j <sub>2</sub> 2 F j <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	(Y) = 15			
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1 \end{array}$	Grouping: Description	Grouping: RAM to register transfer Description: After exchanging the contents of M(I with the contents of register A, an exclus OR operation is performed between reg ter X and the value j in the immediate fit and stores the result in register X. Subtracts 1 from the contents of register As a result of subtraction, when the c tents of register Y is 15, the next instruct is skipped. When the contents of register					
XAMI j (eX	change Accumulator and Memory data and Increme	ent register			struction is executed.			
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 1 1 0 j j j j 2 E j te	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		1	1	-	(Y) = 0			
Operation:	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1 \end{array}$	Grouping: RAM to register transfer Description: After exchanging the contents of M with the contents of register A, an exc OR operation is performed between ter X and the value j in the immediate and stores the result in register X. Adds 1 to the contents of register Y. As sult of addition, when the conterr register Y is 0, the next instructi skipped. when the contents of register not 0, the next instruction is executed.						



Type of instructions	Mnemonic	Instruction code													er of Is er of es		
		D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		ade otati	cimal on	Number of words	Number ( cycles	Function
Т	ГАВ	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	Е	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (B)$
Т	ГВА	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	Е	1	1	$(B) \leftarrow (A)$
Т	TAY	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	F	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$
	ΓYA	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	С	1	1	$(Y) \leftarrow (A)$
Register to register transfer	EAB	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	A	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (E7-E4) \leftarrow (B) \\ (E3-E0) \leftarrow (A) \end{array}$
register	TABE	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	A	1	1	
T to	TDA	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	9	1	1	$(DR2-DR0) \leftarrow (A2-A0)$
Registe	ΓAD	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	5	1	1	1	$(A2-A0) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0)$ $(A3) \leftarrow 0$
Т	ΓAZ	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	5	3	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A1, A0) \leftarrow (Z1, Z0) \\ (A3, A2) \leftarrow 0 \end{array}$
Т	TAX	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	5	2	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (X)$
T	TASP	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	1	1	$(A2-A0) \leftarrow (SP2-SP0)$ $(A3) \leftarrow 0$
L	-XY x, y	1	1	Х3	X2	<b>X</b> 1	<b>x</b> 0	уз	у2	у1	у0	3	х	у	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (X) \leftarrow x \ x = 0 \ \text{to} \ 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow y \ y = 0 \ \text{to} \ 15 \end{array} $
Lesses	.Z z	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	Z1	Z0	0	4	8 +z	1	1	$(Z) \leftarrow z \ z = 0 \text{ to } 3$
RAM addresses	NY	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	3	1	1	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1$
	DEY	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	7	1	1	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1$
т.	ГАМ ј	1	0	1	1	0	0	j	j	j	j	2	С	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$
	(AM j	1	0	1	1	0	1	j	j	j	j	2	D	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array}$
RAM to register transfer X X	KAMD j	1	0	1	1	1	1	j	j	j	j	2	F	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1 \end{array}$
RAM to re	KAMI j	1	0	1	1	1	0	j	j	j	j	2	E	j	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1 \end{array}$
Т	ГМА ј	1	0	1	0	1	1	j	j	j	j	2	в	j	1	1	$(M(DP)) \leftarrow (A)$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$ j = 0  to  15

## MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY TYPES)



Skip condition	Carry flag	Datailed description
_	-	Transfers the contents of register B to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to register B.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register Y to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to register Y.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits (E7–E4) of register E, and the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits (E3–E0) of register E.
-	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits (E7–E4) of register E to register B, and low-order 4 bits (E3–E0) of register to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A to register D.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register D to the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register Z to the low-order 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register X to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of stack pointer (SP) to the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A.
Continuous description	_	Loads the value x in the immediate field to register X, and the value y in the immediate field to register Y. When the LXY instructions are continuously coded and executed, only the first LXY instruction is execute and other LXY instructions coded continuously are skipped.
-	-	Loads the value z in the immediate field to register Z.
(Y) = 0	-	Adds 1 to the contents of register Y. As a result of addition, when the contents of register Y is 0, the next ir struction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 0, the next instruction is executed.
(Y) = 15	-	Subtracts 1 from the contents of register Y. As a result of subtraction, when the contents of register Y is 15 the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 15, the next instruction is executed.
-	-	After transferring the contents of M(DP) to register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.
-	-	After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is pe formed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.
(Y) = 15	_	After exchanging the contents of $M(DP)$ with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X. Subtracts 1 from the contents of register Y. As a result of subtraction, when the contents of register Y is 19 the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 15, the next instruction is executed.
(Y) = 0	-	After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is pe formed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X. Adds 1 to the contents of register Y. As a result of addition, when the contents of register Y is 0, the next in struction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 0, the next instruction is executed.
-	-	After transferring the contents of register A to M(DP), an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.

Parameter						In	stru	ction	cod	le			er of Is	er of es	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	Do	Hexadecimal notation	Number ( words	Number o cycles	Function
	LA n	0	0	0	1	1	1	n	n	n	n	07 n	1	1	(A) ← n n = 0 to 15
	TABP p	0	0	1	0	p5	p4	рз	p2	p1	po	08p +p	1	3	$\begin{array}{l} (\text{SP}) \leftarrow (\text{SP}) + 1 \\ (\text{SK}(\text{SP})) \leftarrow (\text{PC}) \\ (\text{PCH}) \leftarrow p (\text{Note}) \\ (\text{PCL}) \leftarrow (\text{DR}2\text{-}\text{DR}0, \text{A}3\text{-}\text{A}0) \\ (\text{B}) \leftarrow (\text{ROM}(\text{PC}))7\text{-}4 \\ (\text{A}) \leftarrow (\text{ROM}(\text{PC}))3\text{-}0 \\ (\text{PC}) \leftarrow (\text{SK}(\text{SP})) \\ (\text{SP}) \leftarrow (\text{SP}) - 1 \end{array}$
	АМ	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0 0 A	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP))$
ration	AMC	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0 0 B	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY)$ $(CY) \leftarrow Carry$
Arithmetic operation	A n	0	0	0	1	1	0	n	n	n	n	06 n	1	1	(A) ← (A) + n n = 0 to 15
Arith	AND	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0 1 8	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) AND (M(DP))$
	OR	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0 1 9	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \; OR \; (M(DP))$
	sc	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	007	1	1	(CY) ← 1
	RC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	006	1	1	$(CY) \leftarrow 0$
	szc	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	02F	1	1	(CY) = 0 ?
	СМА	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0 1 C	1	1	$(\overline{A}) \leftarrow (\overline{A})$
	RAR	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0 1 D	1	1	CY A3A2A1A0
	SB j	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	j	j	0 5 C +j	1		(Mj(DP)) ← 1 j = 0 to 3
Bit operation	RB j	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	j	j	0 4 C +j	1	1	(Mj(DP)) ← 0 j = 0 to 3
Bit op	SZB j	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	j	j	02j	1	1	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ? j = 0 to 3
	SEAM	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	026	1	1	(A) = (M(DP)) ?
Comparison operation	SEA n	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 1	1 1	0 1	0 n	1 n	0 n	1 n	025 07 n	2	2	(A) = n ? n = 0 to 15

Note: p is 0 to 63 for M34554M8,

p is 0 to 95 for M34554MC and p is 0 to 127 for M34554ED.

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
Continuous description	-	Loads the value n in the immediate field to register A. When the LA instructions are continuously coded and executed, only the first LA instruction is executed and other LA instructions coded continuously are skipped.
_	_	Transfers bits 7 to 4 to register B and bits 3 to 0 to register A. These bits 7 to 0 are the ROM pattern in ad- dress (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers A and D in page p. When this instruction is executed, be careful not to over the stack because 1 stage of stack register is used. The pages which can be referred as follows; after the SBK instruction: 64 to 127 after the RBK instruction: 0 to 63 after system is released from reset or returned from power down: 0 to 63.
_	-	Adds the contents of M(DP) to register A. Stores the result in register A. The contents of carry flag CY re- mains unchanged.
-	0/1	Adds the contents of M(DP) and carry flag CY to register A. Stores the result in register A and carry flag CY.
Overflow = 0	_	Adds the value n in the immediate field to register A, and stores a result in register A. The contents of carry flag CY remains unchanged. Skips the next instruction when there is no overflow as the result of operation. Executes the next instruction when there is overflow as the result of operation.
-	-	Takes the AND operation between the contents of register A and the contents of M(DP), and stores the result in register A.
-	-	Takes the OR operation between the contents of register A and the contents of M(DP), and stores the result in register A.
-	1	Sets (1) to carry flag CY.
-	0	Clears (0) to carry flag CY.
(CY) = 0	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of carry flag CY is "0."
-	-	Stores the one's complement for register A's contents in register A.
-	0/1	Rotates 1 bit of the contents of register A including the contents of carry flag CY to the right.
-	-	Sets (1) the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of M(DP).
-	-	Clears (0) the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of M(DP).
(Mj(DP)) = 0 j = 0 to 3	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of M(DP) is "0." Executes the next instruction when the contents of bit j of M(DP) is "1."
(A) = (M(DP))	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of register A is equal to the contents of $M(DP)$ . Executes the next instruction when the contents of register A is not equal to the contents of $M(DP)$ .
(A) = n	_	Skips the next instruction when the contents of register A is equal to the value n in the immediate field. Executes the next instruction when the contents of register A is not equal to the value n in the immediate field. field.

Parameter						In	stru	ction	cod	le			er of Is	er of es	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	Hexadecimal notation	Number ( words	Number of cycles	Function
	Ва	0	1	1	<b>a</b> 6	<b>a</b> 5	a4	аз	a2	<b>a</b> 1	a0	1 8 a +a	1	1	(PCL) ← a6–a0
ation	BL p, a	0	0	1	1	1	p4	рз	p2	p1	p0	0 E p +p	2	2	(PCH) ← p (Note) (PCL) ← a6–a0
Branch operation		1	p6	p5	a6	<b>a</b> 5	a4	<b>a</b> 3	a2	aı	<b>a</b> 0	2 p a +p+a			
Bran	BLA p	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0 1 0	2	2	(РСн) ← р (Note) (PCL) ← (DR2–DR0, А3–А0)
		1	p6	p5	p4	0	0	рз	p2	p1	p0	2 p p +p			
	BM a	0	1	0	<b>a</b> 6	<b>a</b> 5	a4	аз	a2	<b>a</b> 1	<b>a</b> 0	1 a a	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (\text{SP}) \leftarrow (\text{SP}) + 1 \\ (\text{SK}(\text{SP})) \leftarrow (\text{PC}) \\ (\text{PCH}) \leftarrow 2 \\ (\text{PCL}) \leftarrow a6a0 \end{array}$
Subroutine operation	BML p, a	0	0	1	1	0	p4	рз	p2	p1	p0	0 C p +p	2	2	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p (Note)$
outine o		1	p6	p5	<b>a</b> 6	<b>a</b> 5	a4	аз	a2	<b>a</b> 1	a0	2 p a +p+a			$(PCL) \leftarrow a6-a0$
Subr	BMLA p	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	030	2	2	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$
		1	p6	p5	p4	0	0	рз	p2	p1	p0	2 p p +p			$(PCH) \leftarrow p$ (Note) (PCL) $\leftarrow$ (DR2–DR0,A3–A0)
	RTI	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	046	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP)) \\ (SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1 \end{array}$
Return operation	RT	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	044	1	2	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) − 1
Retur	RTS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	045	1	2	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) − 1

## **MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (continued)**

Note: p is 0 to 63 for M34554M8,

p is 0 to 95 for M34554MC and

p is 0 to 127 for M34554ED.

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
-	-	Branch within a page : Branches to address a in the identical page.
_	_	Branch out of a page : Branches to address a in page p.
_	-	Branch out of a page : Branches to address (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers D and A in page p.
-	-	Call the subroutine in page 2 : Calls the subroutine at address a in page 2.
_	_	Call the subroutine : Calls the subroutine at address a in page p.
-		Call the subroutine : Calls the subroutine at address (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers D and A in page p.
		Returns from interrupt service routine to main routine. Returns each value of data pointer (X, Y, Z), carry flag, skip status, NOP mode status by the continuous de- scription of the LA/LXY instruction, register A and register B to the states just before interrupt.
-	-	Returns from subroutine to the routine called the subroutine.
Skip at uncondition	_	Returns from subroutine to the routine called the subroutine, and skips the next instruction at uncondition.



Parameter						In	stru	ction	cod	le					er of Is	s r of s	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	Do		ade otat	cimal ion	Number of words	Number o cycles	Function
	DI	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	(INTE) ← 0
	EI	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	5	1	1	(INTE) ← 1
	SNZ0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	3	8	1	1	V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1 ? After skipping, (EXF0) ← 0 V10 = 1: SNZ0 = NOP
	SNZ1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	3	9	1	1	V11 = 0: (EXF1) = 1 ? After skipping, (EXF1) ← 0 V11 = 1: SNZ1 = NOP
	SNZI0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	3	А	1	1	l12 = 1 : (INT0) = "H" ?
uo																	l12 = 0 : (INT0) = "L" ?
Interrupt operation	SNZI1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	3	В	1	1	I22 = 1 : (INT1) = "H" ?
Interru																	I22 = 0 : (INT1) = "L" ?
	TAV1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	5	4	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (V1)$
	TV1A	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	F	1	1	$(V1) \leftarrow (A)$
	TAV2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	5	5	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (V2)$
	TV2A	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	3	Е	1	1	$(V2) \leftarrow (A)$
	TAI1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	2	5	3	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (I1)$
	TI1A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	1	7	1	1	(I1) ← (A)
	TAI2	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	5	4	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (I2)$
	TI2A	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	1	8	1	1	(I2) ← (A)
	TPAA	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2	A	Α	1	1	$(PA0) \leftarrow (A0)$
	TAW1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	2	4	В	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (W1)$
	TW1A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	2	0	Е	1	1	(W1) ← (A)
	TAW2	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	4	С	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (W2)$
ç	TW2A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	0	F	1	1	(W2) ← (A)
eratic	TAW3	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	2	4	D	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (W3)$
Timer operation	ТѠЗА	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	1	1	$(W3) \leftarrow (A)$
Tim€	TAW4	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	2	4	Е	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (W4)$
	TW4A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	2	1	1	1	1	(W4) ← (A)
	TAW5	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	4	F	1	1	(A) ← (W5)
	TW5A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	1	2	1	1	(W5) ← (A)



Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
-	-	Clears (0) to interrupt enable flag INTE, and disables the interrupt.
-	-	Sets (1) to interrupt enable flag INTE, and enables the interrupt.
V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1	_	When V10 = 0 : Skips the next instruction when external 0 interrupt request flag EXF0 is "1." After skipping, clears (0) to the EXF0 flag. When the EXF0 flag is "0," executes the next instruction. When V10 = 1 : This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V10: bit 0 of interrupt control register V1)
V11 = 0: (EXF1) = 1	_	When V11 = 0 : Skips the next instruction when external 1 interrupt request flag EXF1 is "1." After skipping, clears (0) to the EXF1 flag. When the EXF1 flag is "0," executes the next instruction. When V11 = 1 : This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V11: bit 1 of interrupt control register V1)
(INT0) = "H" However, I12 = 1	-	When I12 = 1 : Skips the next instruction when the level of INT0 pin is "H." (I12: bit 2 of interrupt control reg- ister I1)
(INT0) = "L" However, I12 = 0	_	When I12 = 0 : Skips the next instruction when the level of INT0 pin is "L."
(INT1) = "H" However, I22 = 1	_	When I22 = 1 : Skips the next instruction when the level of INT1 pin is "H." (I22: bit 2 of interrupt control reg- ister I2)
(INT1) = "L" However, I22 = 0	-	When I22 = 0 : Skips the next instruction when the level of INT1 pin is "L."
-	-	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register V1 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register V1.
-	-	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register V2 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register V2.
-	-	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register I1 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register I1.
-	-	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register I2 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register I2.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register PA.
_	-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W1 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W1.
_	-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W2 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W2.
_	-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W3 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W3.
-	-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W4 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W4.
-	-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W5 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W5.



Parameter						In	stru	ction	cod	le					er of ds	er of es	Function
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		ade otati	cimal ion	Number of words	Number of cycles	Function
	TAW6	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	5	0	1	1	(A) ← (W6)
	TW6A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	2	1	3	1	1	$(W6) \leftarrow (A)$
	TABPS	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	2	7	5	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (B) \leftarrow (TPS7\text{-}TPS4) \\ (A) \leftarrow (TPS3\text{-}TPS0) \end{array}$
	TPSAB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	2	3	5	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (RPS7-RPS4) \leftarrow (B) \\ (TPS7-TPS4) \leftarrow (B) \\ (RPS3-RPS0) \leftarrow (A) \\ (TPS3-TPS0) \leftarrow (A) \end{array}$
	TAB1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	7	0	1	1	(B) ← (T17–T14) (A) ← (T13–T10)
	T1AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	1	1	$(R17-R14) \leftarrow (B)$ (T17-T14) $\leftarrow (B)$ (R13-R10) $\leftarrow (A)$ (T13-T10) $\leftarrow (A)$
	TAB2	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	7	1	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (B) \leftarrow (T27\text{-}T24) \\ (A) \leftarrow (T23\text{-}T20) \end{array}$
	T2AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	3	1	1	1	$(R27-R24) \leftarrow (B)$ (T27-T24) $\leftarrow (B)$ (R23-R20) $\leftarrow (A)$ (T23-T20) $\leftarrow (A)$
tion	TAB3	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	2	7	2	1	1	(B) ← (T37–T34) (A) ← (T33–T30)
Timer operation	ТЗАВ	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	2	3	2	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (\text{R37-R34}) \leftarrow (\text{B}) \\ (\text{T37-T34}) \leftarrow (\text{B}) \\ (\text{R33-R30}) \leftarrow (\text{A}) \\ (\text{T33-T30}) \leftarrow (\text{A}) \end{array}$
	TAB4	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	2	7	3	1	1	(B) ← (T47–T44) (A) ← (T43–T40)
	T4AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	2	3	3	1	1	$(R4L7-R4L4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(T47-T44) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R4L3-R4L0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(T43-T40) \leftarrow (A)$
	T4HAB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	2	3	7	1	1	(R4H7–R4H4) ← (B) (R4H3–R4H0) ← (A)
	TR1AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	F	1	1	(R17–R14) ← (B) (R13–R10) ← (A)
	TR3AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	2	3	В	1	1	(R37–R34) ← (B) (R33–R30) ← (A)
	T4R4L	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	9	7	1	1	(T47–T40) ← (R4L7–R4L0)
	TLCA	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	2	0	D	1	1	$(LC) \leftarrow (A)$ $(RLC) \leftarrow (A)$



	С С	
Skip condition	flag	Datailed description
Skip condition	Carry flag	Datalled description
_	-	Transfers the contents of timer control register W6 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W6.
-	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits of prescaler to register B, and transfers the low-order 4 bits of prescaler to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of prescaler and prescaler reload register RPS, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of prescaler and prescaler reload register RPS.
-	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits of timer 1 to register B, and transfers the low-order 4 bits of timer 1 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 1 and timer 1 reload register R1, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 1 and timer 1 reload register R1.
-	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits of timer 2 to register B, and transfers the low-order 4 bits of timer 2 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 2 and timer 2 reload register R2, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 2 and timer 2 reload register R2.
_	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits of timer 3 to register B, and transfers the low-order 4 bits of timer 3 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 3 and timer 3 reload register R3, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 3 and timer 3 reload register R3.
_	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits of timer 4 to register B, and transfers the low-order 4 bits of timer 4 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 4 and timer 4 reload register R4L, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 4 and timer 4 reload register R4L.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 4 reload register R4H, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 4 reload register R4H.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 1 reload register R1, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 1 reload register R1.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 3 reload register R3, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 3 reload register R3.
_	-	Transfers the contents of timer 4 reload register R4L to timer 4.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to timer LC and timer LC reload register RLC.

Parameter	r		Instruction code													ber of les	Franklar	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	Do		ade otat	ecimal ion	Number of words	Number of cycles	Function	
	SNZT1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	8	0	1	1	V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T1F) ← 0    V12 = 1: NOP	
tion	SNZT2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	8	1	1	1	V13 = 0: (T2F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T2F) ← 0   V13 = 1: NOP	
Timer operation	SNZT3	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	8	2	1	1	V20 = 0: (T3F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T3F) ← 0    V20 = 1: NOP	
Time	SNZT4	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	2	8	3	1	1	V23 = 0: (T4F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T4F) ← 0    V23 = 1: NOP	
	SNZT5	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	8	4	1	1	V21 = 0: (T5F) = 1 ? After skipping, (T5F) ← 0 V21 = 1: NOP	
	IAP0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	6	0	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (P0)$	
	OP0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	1	1	$(P0) \leftarrow (A)$	
	IAP1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	6	1	1	1	(A) ← (P1)	
	OP1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	1	1	1	$(P1) \leftarrow (A)$	
	IAP2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	6	2	1	1	(A) ← (P2)	
	IAP3	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	2	6	3	1	1	(A) ← (P3)	
	CLD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	(D) ← 1	
	RD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	4	1	1	$\begin{array}{l} (D(Y)) \leftarrow 0 \\ (Y) = 0 \text{ to } 9 \end{array}$	
	SD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	5	1	1	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 1$ (Y) = 0  to  9	
tion	SZD	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	4	1	1	(D(Y)) = 0?	
ppera		0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	в	1	1	(Y) = 0 to 7	
tput o	RCP	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	8	С	1	1	$(C) \leftarrow 0$	
Input/Output operation	SCP	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	2	8	D	1	1	$(C) \leftarrow 1$	
lnpu	TAPU0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	5	7	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (PU0)$	
	TPU0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	2	2	D	1	1	$(PU0) \leftarrow (A)$	
	TAPU1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	2	5	Е	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (PU1)$	
	TPU1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	2	2	Е	1	1	$(PU1) \leftarrow (A)$	



	~	
Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of bit 2 (V12) of interrupt control register V1 is "0" and the con- tents of T1F flag is "1." After skipping, clears (0) to T1F flag.
V13 = 0: (T2F) =1	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of bit 3 (V13) of interrupt control register V1 is "0" and the con- tents of T2F flag is "1." After skipping, clears (0) to T2F flag.
V20 = 0: (T3F) = 1	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of bit 0 (V20) of interrupt control register V2 is "0" and the con- tents of T3F flag is "1." After skipping, clears (0) to T3F flag.
V23 = 0: (T4F) =1	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of bit 3 (V23) of interrupt control register V2 is "0" and the con- tents of T4F flag is "1." After skipping, clears (0) to T4F flag.
V21 = 0: (T5F) =1	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of bit 1 (V21) of interrupt control register V2 is "0" and the con- tents of T5F flag is "1." After skipping, clears (0) to T5F flag.
-	-	Transfers the input of port P0 to register A.
-	_	Outputs the contents of register A to port P0.
_	-	Transfers the input of port P1 to register A.
_	-	Outputs the contents of register A to port P1.
-	-	Transfers the input of port P2 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the input of port P3 to register A.
-	-	Sets (1) to all port D.
-	-	Clears (0) to a bit of port D specified by register Y.
-	-	Sets (1) to a bit of port D specified by register Y.
(D(Y)) = 0 However, (Y)=0 to 7	_	Skips the next instruction when a bit of port D specified by register Y is "0." Executes the next instruction when a bit of port D specified by register Y is "1."
-	_	Clears (0) to port C.
-	_	Sets (1) to port C.
-	-	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU0 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU0.
-	_	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU1 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU1.

Parameter			In	stru	ction		le					er of s	r of s					
Type of	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		ade otati	cimal on	Number ( words	Number ( cycles	Function	
	ТАК0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	5	6	1	1	(A) ← (K0)	
	ткоа	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	в	1	1	$(K0) \leftarrow (A)$	
ion	TAK1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	2	5	9	1	1	(A) ← (K1)	
Input/Output operation	TK1A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	1	4	1	1	$(K1) \leftarrow (A)$	
out of	TAK2	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	2	5	А	1	1	(A) ← (K2)	
t/Out	TK2A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	2	1	5	1	1	$(K2) \leftarrow (A)$	
Input	TFR0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	2	2	8	1	1	$(FR0) \leftarrow (A)$	
	TFR1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	2	2	9	1	1	(FR1) ← (A)	
	TFR2A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2	2	А	1	1	$(FR2) \leftarrow (A)$	
	TAL1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	4	A	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (L1)$	
LCD operation	TL1A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	А	1	1	$(L1) \leftarrow (A)$	
ope	TL2A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	2	0	В	1	1	$(L2) \leftarrow (A)$	
LCI	TL3A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	0	С	1	1	$(L3) \leftarrow (A)$	
uo	СМСК	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	2	9	А	1	1	Ceramic resonator selected	
berati	CRCK	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	2	9	В	1	1	RC oscillator selected	
Clock operation	TAMR	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	5	2	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (MR)$	
Clo	TMRA	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	1	6	1	1	$(MR) \leftarrow (A)$	
	NOP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	$(PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1$	
	POF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	1	1	Transition to clock operating mode	
	POF2	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	8	1	1	Transition to RAM back-up mode	
	EPOF	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	5	в	1	1	POF, POF2 instructions valid	
	SNZP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	3	1	1	(P) = 1 ?	
Other operation	WRST	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	A	0	1	1	(WDF1) = 1 ? After skipping, (WDF1) $\leftarrow$ 0	
ther op	DWDT	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	2	9	С	1	1	Stop of watchdog timer function enabled	
Ö	RBK*	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	1	1	When TABP p instruction is executed, P6 $\leftarrow$	
	SBK*	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	4	1	1	1	When TABP p instruction is executed, P6 $\leftarrow$	
	SVDE	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	2	9	3	1	1	At power down mode, voltage drop detecti circuit valid	

Note: \* (SBK, RBK) cannot be used in the M34554M8.

The pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction after the SBK instruction is executed are 64 to 95 in the M34554MC.

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
-	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K0 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K0.
-	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K1 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K1.
_	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K2 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K2.
-	-	Transferts the contents of register A to port output format control register FR0.
-	_	Transferts the contents of register A to port output format control register FR1.
-	_	Transferts the contents of register A to port output format control register FR2.
-	_	Transfers the contents of LCD control register L1 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to LCD control register L1.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to LCD control register L2.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to LCD control register L3.
_	-	Selects the ceramic resonator for main clock, stops the on-chip oscillator (internal oscillator).
-	-	Selects the RC oscillation circuit for main clock, stops the on-chip oscillator (internal oscillator).
-	-	Transfers the contents of clock control regiser MR to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to clock control register MR.
_	-	No operation; Adds 1 to program counter value, and others remain unchanged.
-	-	Puts the system in clock operating mode by executing the POF instruction after executing the EPOF instruction.
-	-	Puts the system in RAM back-up state by executing the POF2 instruction after executing the EPOF instruction.
-	_	Makes the immediate after POF or POF2 instruction valid by executing the EPOF instruction.
(P) = 1	_	Skips the next instruction when the P flag is "1". After skipping, the P flag remains unchanged.
(WDF1) = 1		Skips the next instruction when watchdog timer flag WDF1 is "1." After skipping, clears (0) to the WDF1 flag. Also, stops the watchdog timer function when executing the WRST instruction immediately after the DWDT instruction.
-	-	Stops the watchdog timer function by the WRST instruction after executing the DWDT instruction.
_		Sets referring data area to pages 0 to 63 when the TABP p instruction is executed. This instruction is valid only for the TABP p instruction.
-	-	Sets referring data area to pages 64 to 127 when the TABP p instruction is executed. This instruction is valid only for the TABP p instruction.
_	_	Validates the voltage drop detection circuit at power down (clock operating mode and RAM back-up mode) when VDCE pin is "H".

	100		001																
ſ	D9–D4	000000	000001	000010	000011	000100	000101	000110	000111	001000	001001	001010	001011	001100	001101	001110	001111	010000 010111	
D3-D0	Hex. notation	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	10–17	18–1F
0000	0	NOP	BLA	SZB 0	BMLA	RBK**	TASP	A 0	LA 0	TABP 0	TABP 16	TABP 32*	TABP 48*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0001	1	-	CLD	SZB 1	-	SBK**	TAD	A 1	LA 1	TABP 1	TABP 17	TABP 33*	TABP 49*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
0010	2	POF	_	SZB 2	-	_	ТАХ	A 2	LA 2	TABP 2	TABP 18	TABP 34*	TABP 50*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
0011	3	SNZP	INY	SZB 3	-	-	TAZ	A 3	LA 3	TABP 3	TABP 19	TABP 35*	TABP 51*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
0100	4	DI	RD	SZD	-	RT	TAV1	A 4	LA 4	TABP 4	TABP 20	TABP 36*	TABP 52*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0101	5	EI	SD	SEAn	-	RTS	TAV2	A 5	LA 5	TABP 5	TABP 21	TABP 37*	TABP 53*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
0110	6	RC	-	SEAM	-	RTI	-	A 6	LA 6	TABP 6	TABP 22	TABP 38*	TABP 54*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
0111	7	SC	DEY	-	-	-	-	A 7	LA 7	TABP 7	TABP 23	TABP 39*	TABP 55*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	В
1000	8	POF2	AND	-	SNZ0	LZ 0	-	A 8	LA 8	TABP 8	TABP 24	TABP 40*	TABP 56*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
1001	9	Ι	OR	TDA	SNZ1	LZ 1	_	A 9	LA 9	TABP 9	TABP 25	TABP 41*	TABP 57*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
1010	А	AM	TEAB	TABE	SNZI0	LZ 2	_	A 10	LA 10	TABP 10	TABP 26	TABP 42*	TABP 58*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
1011	в	AMC	_	-	SNZI1	LZ 3	EPOF	A 11	LA 11	TABP 11	TABP 27	TABP 43*	TABP 59*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
1100	С	TYA	СМА	-	-	RB 0	SB 0	A 12	LA 12	TABP 12	TABP 28	TABP 44*	TABP 60*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
1101	D	-	RAR	-	_	RB 1	SB 1	A 13	LA 13	TABP 13	TABP 29	TABP 45*	TABP 61*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
1110	Е	ТВА	ТАВ	-	TV2A	RB 2	SB 2	A 14	LA 14	TABP 14	TABP 30	TABP 46*	TABP 62*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в
1111	F	-	TAY	SZC	TV1A	RB 3	SB 3	A 15	LA 15	TABP 15	TABP 31	TABP 47*	TABP 63*	BML	BML	BL	BL	BM	в

The above table shows the relationship between machine language codes and machine language instructions. D<sub>3</sub>–D<sub>0</sub> show the low-order 4 bits of the machine language code, and D<sub>9</sub>–D<sub>4</sub> show the high-order 6 bits of the machine language code. The hexadecimal representation of the code is also provided. There are one-word instructions and two-word instructions, but only the first word of each instruction is shown. Do not use code marked "–."

The codes for the second word of a two-word instruction are described below.

	The second word											
BL	1p	paaa	aaaa									
BML	1р	paaa	aaaa									
BLA	1р	pp00	рррр									
BMLA	1p	pp00	рррр									
SEA	00	0111	nnnn									
SZD	00	0010	1011									

- \*\* (SBK and RBK instructions) cannot be used in the M34554M8.
- \* cannot be used after the SBK instruction is executed in the M34554MC.
- A page referred by the TABP instruction can be switched by the SBK and RBK instructions in the M34554MC/ED.
- The pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction after the SBK instruction is executed are 64 to 95 in the M34554MC.
- The pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction after the SBK instruction is executed are 64 to 127 in the M34554ED.
  - (Ex. TABP  $0 \rightarrow \text{TABP 64}$ )
- The pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction after the RBK instruction is executed are 0 to 63.
- When the SBK instruction is not used, the pages which can be referred by the TABP instruction are 0 to 63.

					1			-		I				1		1	I	110000
	D9-D4	100000	100001	100010	100011	100100	100101	100110	100111	101000	101001	101010	101011	101100	101101	101110	101111	111111
D3–D0	Hex. notation	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	2A	2B	2C	2D	2E	2F	30–3F
0000	0	-	тwза	OP0A	T1AB	-	TAW6	IAP0	TAB1	SNZT1	-	WRST	TMA 0	TAM 0	XAM 0	XAMI 0	XAMD 0	LXY
0001	1	_	TW4A	OP1A	T2AB	-	_	IAP1	TAB2	SNZT2	_	-	TMA 1	TAM 1	XAM 1	XAMI 1	XAMD 1	LXY
0010	2	-	TW5A	-	ТЗАВ	-	TAMR	IAP2	TAB3	SNZT3	-	-	TMA 2	TAM 2	XAM 2	XAMI 2	XAMD 2	LXY
0011	3	I	TW6A	-	T4AB	-	TAI1	IAP3	TAB4	SNZT4	SVDE	-	TMA 3	TAM 3	XAM 3	XAMI 3	XAMD 3	LXY
0100	4	-	TK1A	-	-	-	TAI2	-	-	SNZT5	-	-	TMA 4	TAM 4	XAM 4	XAMI 4	XAMD 4	LXY
0101	5	Ι	TK2A	-	TPSAB	_	-	_	TABPS	_	-	-	TMA 5	TAM 5	XAM 5	XAMI 5	XAMD 5	LXY
0110	6	Ι	TMRA	-	-	-	TAK0	-	-	-	-	-	TMA 6	TAM 6	XAM 6	XAMI 6	XAMD 6	LXY
0111	7	-	TI1A	-	T4HAB	_	TAPU0	-	-	-	T4R4L	. –	TMA 7	TAM 7	XAM 7	XAMI 7	XAMD 7	LXY
1000	8	Ι	TI2A	TFR0A	_	_	-	-	-	_	_	-	TMA 8	TAM 8	XAM 8	XAMI 8	XAMD 8	LXY
1001	9	-	_	TFR1A	_	-	TAK1	-	-	_	_	-	TMA 9	TAM 9	XAM 9	XAMI 9	XAMD 9	LXY
1010	А	TL1A	_	TFR2A	_	TAL1	TAK2	-	-	_	смск	TPAA	TMA 10	TAM 10	XAM 10	XAMI 10	XAMD 10	LXY
1011	В	TL2A	TK0A	-	TR3AB	TAW1	-	-	Ι	-	CRCK	-	TMA 11	TAM 11	XAM 11	XAMI 11	XAMD 11	LXY
1100	С	TL3A	-	-	-	TAW2	-	-	-	RCP	DWDT	_	TMA 12	TAM 12	XAM 12	XAMI 12	XAMD 12	LXY
1101	D	TLCA	-	TPU0A	-	TAW3	_	_	-	SCP	-	-	TMA 13	TAM 13	XAM 13	XAMI 13	XAMD 13	LXY
1110	Е	TW1A	-	TPU1A	-	TAW4	TAPU1	_	_	_	_	-	TMA 14	TAM 14	XAM 14	XAMI 14	XAMD 14	LXY
1111	F	TW2A	-	-	TR1AB	TAW5	_	_	_	-	-	-	TMA 15	TAM 15	XAM 15	XAMI 15	XAMD 15	LXY

### **INSTRUCTION CODE TABLE (continued)**

The above table shows the relationship between machine language codes and machine language instructions. D<sub>3</sub>–D<sub>0</sub> show the loworder 4 bits of the machine language code, and D<sub>9</sub>–D<sub>4</sub> show the high-order 6 bits of the machine language code. The hexadecimal representation of the code is also provided. There are one-word instructions and two-word instructions, but only the first word of each instruction is shown. Do not use code marked "–."

The codes for the second word of a two-word instruction are described below.

	The second word												
BL	1p	paaa	aaaa										
BML	1p	paaa	aaaa										
BLA	1р	pp00	рррр										
BMLA	1p	pp00	pppp										
SEA	00	0111	nnnn										
SZD	00	0010	1011										

## **ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Ratings	Unit
Vdd	Supply voltage		-0.3 to 6.5	V
VI	Input voltage P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7, RESET, XIN, XCIN, VDCE		-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
VI	Input voltage CNTR0, CNTR1, INT0, INT1		-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vo	Output voltage P0, P1, D0–D9, RESET, CNTR0, CNTR1	Output transistors in cut-off state	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vo	Output voltage C, XOUT, XCOUT		-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vo	Output voltage SEG0–SEG31, COM0–COM3		-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Pd	Power dissipation	Ta = 25 °C	300	mW
Topr	Operating temperature range		-20 to 85	°C
Tstg	Storage temperature range		-40 to 125	°C



### **RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS 1**

(Mask ROM version: Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 2 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

(One Time PROM version: Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Symbol Parameter		Conditions		Limits		
Gymbol			-	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit
Vdd	Supply voltage	Mask ROM version	f(STCK) ≤ 6 MHz	4		5.5	V
	(when ceramic resonator is used)		f(STCK) ≤ 4.4 MHz	2.7		5.5	
			f(STCK) ≤ 2.2 MHz	2		5.5	
		One Time PROM version	f(STCK) ≤ 6 MHz	4		5.5	
			f(STCK) ≤ 4.4 MHz	2.7		5.5	
			f(STCK) ≤ 2.2 MHz	2.5		5.5	
Vdd	Supply voltage	f(STCK) ≤ 4.4 MHz		2.7		5.5	V
	(when RC oscillation is used)						
Vram	RAM back-up voltage	at RAM back-up mode		1.8			V
Vss	Supply voltage				0		V
VLC3	LCD power supply (Note 1)	Mask ROM version		2		Vdd	V
		One Time PROM version		2.5		Vdd	
Vih	"H" level input voltage	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0-D7, VI	DCE	0.8Vdd		Vdd	V
Viн	"H" level input voltage	XIN, XCIN		0.7Vdd		Vdd	V
Vih	"H" level input voltage	RESET		0.85Vdd		Vdd	V
Viн	"H" level input voltage	CNTR0, CNTR1, INT0, IN	T1	0.8Vdd		Vdd	V
VIL	"L" level input voltage	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7, VI		0		0.2VDD	V
VIL	"L" level input voltage	XIN, XCIN		0		0.3VDD	V
VIL	"L" level input voltage	RESET		0		0.3VDD	V
VIL	"L" level input voltage	CNTR0, CNTR1, INT0, IN	T1	0		0.15VDD	V
IOH(peak)	"H" level peak output current	P0, P1, D0–D6	VDD = 5 V	_		-20	mA
1011(p0011)		,,	VDD = 3 V			-10	-
IOн(peak)	"H" level peak output current	D7, C	VDD = 5 V			-30	mA
ion(pour)		CNTR0, CNTR1	VDD = 3 V			-15	1
IOH(avg)	"H" level average output current	P0, P1, D0–D6	VDD = 5 V			-10	mA
ion(arg)	(Note 2)	10,11,20 20	VDD = 3 V			-5	-
IOH(avg)	"H" level average output current	D7, C	VDD = 5 V			-20	mA
ion(avy)	(Note 2)	CNTR0, CNTR1	VDD = 3 V			-10	1
IOL(peak)	"L" level peak output current	P0, P1	VDD = 5 V			24	mA
юс(реак)			VDD = 3 V VDD = 3 V			12	-
lou (nook)	"L" level peak output current	D0–D6, C	VDD = 5 V			24	mA
IOL(peak)		CNTR0, CNTR1	VDD = 3 V VDD = 3 V			12	
loi (pook)	"L" level peak output current	RESET	VDD = 3 V VDD = 5 V			12	mA
IOL(peak)		RESET	VDD = 3 V VDD = 3 V			4	
	(1 <sup>2</sup> 1	D0 D4					
IOL(avg)	"L" level average output current	P0, P1	VDD = 5 V			12	mA
	(Note 2)		VDD = 3 V			6	
loL(avg)	"L" level average output current	D0-D6, C	VDD = 5 V			15	mA
	(Note 2)	CNTR0, CNTR1	VDD = 3 V			7	
IOL(avg)	"L" level average output current	RESET	VDD = 5 V			5	mA
	(Note 2)		VDD = 3 V			2	
Σloн(avg)	"H" level total average current	P0, P1, D0–D6				-60	mA
		D7, C, CNTR0, CNTR1				-60	
ΣIOL(avg)	"L" level total average current	P0, P1, D0–D6				80	mA
		D7-D9, C, RESET, CNTR0	, CNTR1			80	

Notes 1: At 1/2 bias: VLC1 = VLC2 = (1/2)•VLC3

At 1/3 bias: VLC1 = (1/3)•VLC3, VLC2 = (2/3)•VLC3

2: The average output current is the average value during 100 ms.

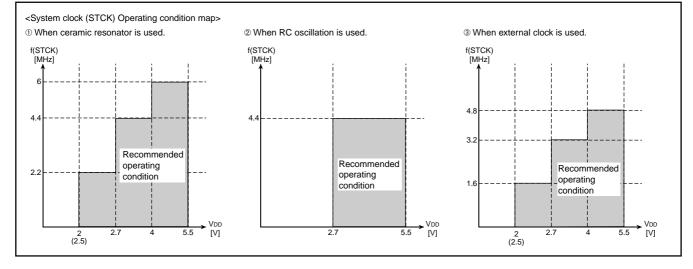
### **RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS 2**

(Mask ROM version: Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 2 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

(One Time PROM version: Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions			Limits			Unit
Cymbol	i arameter					Тур.	Max.	
f(XIN)	Oscillation frequency	Mask ROM	Through mode	VDD = 4 to 5.5 V		6	MHz	
	(with a ceramic resonator)	version		VDD = 2.7 to 5.5 V			4.4	
				VDD = 2 to 5.5 V			2.2	
			Frequency/2 mode	VDD = 2.7 to 5.5 V			6	
				VDD = 2 to 5.5 V			4.4	
			Frequency/4, 8 mode	VDD = 2 to 5.5 V			6	
		One Time PROM	Through mode	VDD = 4 to 5.5 V			6	1
		version		VDD = 2.7 to 5.5 V			4.4	1
				VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V			2.2	1
			Frequency/2 mode	VDD = 2.7 to 5.5 V			6	
				VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V			4.4	
			Frequency/4, 8 mode	VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V			6	1
f(XIN)	Oscillation frequency	VDD = 2.7 to 5.5	/	1			4.4	MH
	(at RC oscillation) (Note)							
f(XIN)	Oscillation frequency	Mask ROM	Through mode	VDD = 4 to 5.5 V			4.8	MH:
	(with a ceramic resonator selected,	version		VDD = 2.7 to 5.5 V			3.2	1
	external clock input)			VDD = 2 to 5.5 V			1.6	
			Frequency/2 mode	VDD = 2.7 to 5.5 V			4.8	1
				VDD = 2 to 5.5 V			3.2	1
			Frequency/4, 8 mode	VDD = 2 to 5.5 V			4.8	1
		One Time PROM	Through mode	VDD = 4 to 5.5 V			4.8	
		version		VDD = 2.7 to 5.5 V			3.2	1
				VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V			1.6	1
			Frequency/2 mode	VDD = 2.7 to 5.5 V			4.8	1
				VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V			3.2	1
			Frequency/4, 8 mode	VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V			4.8	1
f(XCIN)	Oscillation frequency (sub-clock)	Quartz-crystal os	cillator				50	kHz
f(CNTR)	Timer external input frequency	CNTR0, CNTR1					f(STCK)/6	6 Hz
tw(CNTR)	Timer external input period	CNTR0, CNTR1			3/f(STCK)		, ,	s
、 ,	("H" and "L" pulse width)				()			
TPON	Power-on reset circuit	Mask ROM versio	on	$VDD = 0 \rightarrow 2 V$			100	μs
	valid supply voltage rising time	One Time PROM	version	$VDD = 0 \rightarrow 2.5 V$			100	1

Note: The frequency is affected by a capacitor, a resistor and a microcomputer. So, set the constants within the range of the frequency limits.





### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS 1

(Mask ROM version: Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 2 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

(One Time PROM version: Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions			Limits			
Symbol	Falameter	It				Max.	Unit	
Vон	"H" level output voltage	VDD = 5 V	Iон = -10 mA	3			V	
	P0, P1, D0–D6		Iон = –3 mA	4.1				
		VDD = 3 V	Iон = -5 mA	2.1				
			Iон = -1 mA	2.4				
Vон	"H" level output voltage	VDD = 5 V	Iон = -20 mA	3			V	
	D7, C, CNTR0, CNTR1		Iон = -6 mA	4.1				
		VDD = 3 V	Iон = -10 mA	2.1				
			Iон = -3 mA	2.4			1	
Vol	"L" level output voltage	VDD = 5 V	IOL = 12 mA			2	V	
	P0, P1		IOL = 4 mA			0.9		
		VDD = 3 V	IOL = 6 mA			0.9	1	
			IOL = 2 mA			0.6		
Vol	"L" level output voltage	VDD = 5 V	IOL = 15 mA			2	V	
	D0–D9, C, CNTR0, CNTR1		IOL = 5 mA			0.9		
		VDD = 3 V	IOL = 9 mA			1.4		
			IOL = 3 mA			0.9	1	
Vol	"L" level output voltage	VDD = 5 V	IOL = 5 mA			2	V	
	RESET		IOL = 1 mA			0.6	1	
		VDD = 3 V	IOL = 2 mA			0.9		
Ін	"H" level input current	VI = VDD				1	μA	
	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0-D7, VDCE, RESET							
	CNTR0, CNTR1, INT0, INT1							
lı∟	"L" level input current	VI = 0 V P0, P1 No	o pull-up			-1	μA	
	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D7, VDCE,							
	CNTR0, CNTR1, INT0, INT1							



### **ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS 2**

(Mask ROM version: Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 2 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted) (One Time PROM version: Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 2.5 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol		Parameter	Test conditions			Limits		
		1				Тур.	Max.	Unit
IDD	Supply current	at active mode	VDD = 5 V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		1.4	2.8	mA
		(with a ceramic resonator)	f(XIN) = 6 MHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		1.6	3.2	
			f(XCIN) = 32 kHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		2	4	
				f(STCK) = f(XIN)		2.8	5.6	
			VDD = 5 V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		1.1	2.2	mA
			f(XIN) = 4 MHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		1.2	2.4	]
			f(XCIN) = 32 kHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		1.5	3	
				f(STCK) = f(XIN)		2	4	1
			VDD = 3 V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		0.4	0.8	mA
			f(XIN) = 4 MHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		0.5	1	
			f(XCIN) = 32  kHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		0.6	1.2	-
				f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		0.8	1.6	-
		at active made	VDD = 5 V			55	110	
		at active mode		f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8				μA
		(with a quartz-crystal	f(XIN) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		60	120	-
		oscillator)	f(XCIN) = 32 kHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		65	130	4
				f(STCK) = f(XIN)		70	140	
			VDD = 3 V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		12	24	μΑ
			f(XIN) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		13	26	
			f(XCIN) = 32 kHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		14	28	
				f(STCK) = f(XIN)		15	30	1
		at clock operation mode	f(XCIN) = 32 kHz	VDD = 5 V		20	60	μA
		(POF instruction execution)		VDD = 3 V		5	15	1
		at RAM back-up mode	Ta = 25 °C	I		0.1	1	μA
		(POF2 instruction execution)	VDD = 5 V				10	1 '
			VDD = 3 V				6	-
Rpu	Pull-up resistor	value	VI = 0 V	VDD = 5 V	30	60	125	kΩ
	P0, P1, RESET			VDD = 3 V VDD = 3 V	50	120	250	
					- 50	0.2	230	v
Vt+ – Vt–	Hysteresis CN	FR0, CNTR1, INT0, INT1	VDD = 5 V					v
			VDD = 3 V			0.2		. <i>.</i>
Vt+ – Vt–	Hysteresis RES	ET	VDD = 5 V			1		V
			VDD = 3 V			0.4		
f(RING)	On-chip oscillat	tor clock frequency	Vdd = 5 V	1	2	3	MHz	
			VDD = 3 V		0.5	1	1.8	
∆f(Xin)	Frequency erro	r	VDD = 5 V ± 10 %, Ta = 25 °C				±17	%
	(with RC oscilla	ation,						
	error of external R, C not included ) (Note)		VDD = 5 V ± 10 %, Ta = 25 °C				±17	
RCOM	COM output impedance		VDD = 5 V			1.5	7.5	kΩ
			VDD = 3 V			2	10	
RSEG	SEG output imp	bedance	VDD = 5 V			1.5	7.5	kΩ
			VDD = 3 V			2	10	1
RVLC	Internal resistor	r for LCD power supply	When dividing resisto	or 2r X 3 selected	300	480	960	kΩ
			When dividing resisto	or 2r X 2 selected	200	320	640	1
			When dividing resisto		150	240	480	1
			When dividing resisto		100	160	320	1

Note: When RC oscillation is used, use the external 33 pF capacitor (C).

## **VOLTAGE DROP DETECTION CIRCUIT CHARACTERISTICS**

(Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions		- Unit			
Symbol	Falalletei	Test conditions	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit	
Vrst	Detection voltage (Note 1)				1.5	1.6	V
		Ta = 25 °C		1.1		1.9	
IRST	Operation current	at power down	VDD = 5 V		50	100	μA
		(Note 2)	VDD = 3 V		30	60	
TRST	Detection time	$VDD \rightarrow (VRST-0.1 V) \text{ (Note 3)}$			0.2	1.2	ms

Notes 1: The detected voltage (VRST) is defined as the voltage when reset occurs when the supply voltage (VDD) is falling.

2: After the SVDE instruction is executed, the voltage drop detectin circuit is valid at power down mode.

3: The detection time (TRST) is defined as the time until reset occurs when the supply voltage (VDD) is falling to [VRST-0.1 V].

#### **BASIC TIMING DIAGRAM**

Parameter P	Machine cycle 'in (signal) name	Mi	Mi+1
System clock	STCK		
Port D output	Do-Da		X
Port D input	D0D7		
Ports P0, P1 output	P00–P03 P10–P13		
Ports P0, P1, P2, P3 input	P00–P03 P10–P13 P20–P23 P30–P33		
Interrupt input	INTO, INT1		

#### **BUILT-IN PROM VERSION**

In addition to the mask ROM versions, the 4554 Group has the One Time PROM versions whose PROMs can only be written to and not be erased.

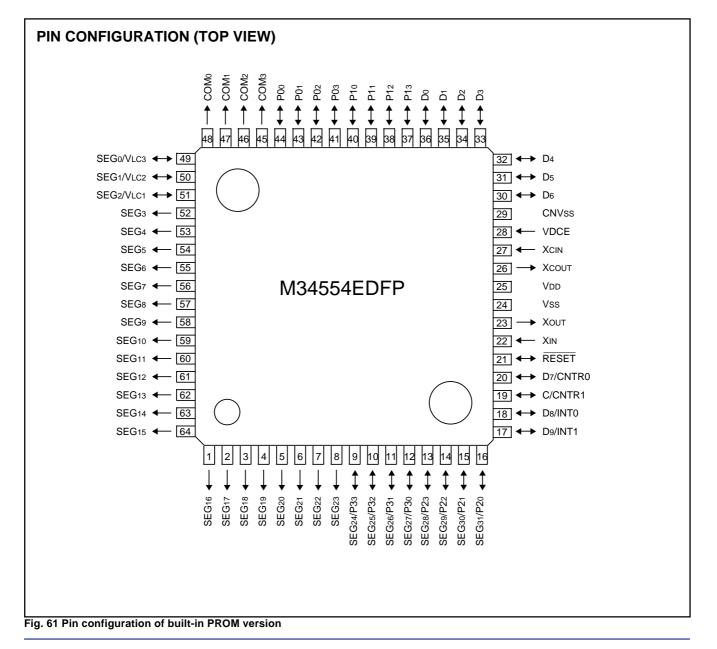
The built-in PROM version has functions similar to those of the mask ROM versions, but it has PROM mode that enables writing to built-in PROM.

Table 25 shows the product of built-in PROM version. Figure 61 shows the pin configurations of built-in PROM versions.

The One Time PROM version has pin-compatibility with the mask ROM version.

#### Table 25 Product of built-in PROM version

Part number	PROM size (X 10 bits)	RAM size (X 4 bits)	Package	ROM type
M34554EDFP	4554EDFP 16384 words 512 words 64P6N-		64P6N-A	One Time PROM [shipped in blank]



#### (1) PROM mode

The built-in PROM version has a PROM mode in addition to a normal operation mode. The PROM mode is used to write to and read from the built-in PROM.

In the PROM mode, the programming adapter can be used with a general-purpose PROM programmer to write to or read from the built-in PROM as if it were M5M27C256K.

Programming adapter is listed in Table 26. Contact addresses at the end of this data sheet for the appropriate PROM programmer. • Writing and reading of built-in PROM

Programming voltage is 12.5 V. Write the program in the PROM of the built-in PROM version as shown in Figure 62.

### (2) Notes on handling

①A high-voltage is used for writing. Take care that overvoltage is not applied. Take care especially at turning on the power.

②For the One Time PROM version shipped in blank, Renesas Technology corp. does not perform PROM writing test and screening in the assembly process and following processes. In order to improve reliability after writing, performing writing and test according to the flow shown in Figure 63 before using is recommended (Products shipped in blank: PROM contents is not written in factory when shipped).

#### (3) Difference between Mask ROM version and One Time PROM version

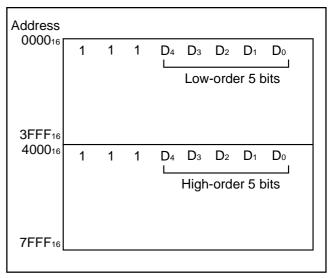
Mask ROM version and One Time PROM version have some difference of the following characteristics within the limits of an electrical property by difference of a manufacture process, built-in ROM, and a layout pattern.

- a characteristic value
- a margin of operation
- the amount of noise-proof
- noise radiation, etc.,

Accordingly, be careful of them when swithcing.

#### Table 26 Programming adapter

Part number	Name of Programming Adapter
M34554EDFP	PCA7448





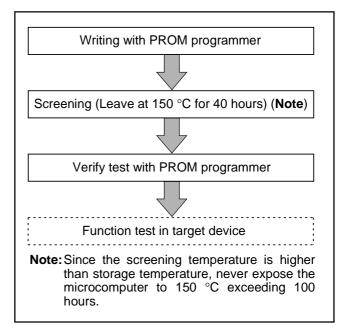
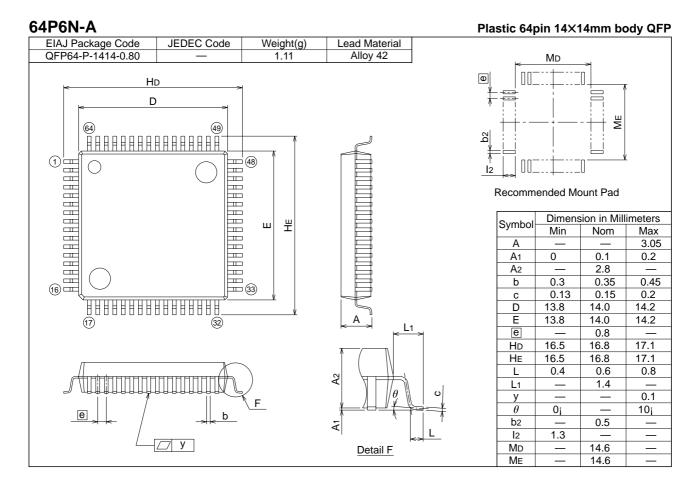


Fig. 63 Flow of writing and test of the product shipped in blank



## PACKAGE OUTLINE





# **REVISION HISTORY**

# 4554 Group Data Sheet

Rev.	Date		Description
		Page	Summary
1.00	Nov. 27, 2001	-	First edition issued
2.00	Jul. 01, 2003	All pages	"Preliminary Notice: This is not a final specification. Some parametric limits are
			subject to change." eliminated.
2.01	Sep.18, 2003	54	Note on voltage drop detection circuit added.
		55	Table 15 Port level revised.
		66	Note on voltage drop detection circuit added.
3.00	Aug. 06, 2004	All pages	Words standardized: On-chip oscillator
		4	Power dissipation: "Ta=25°C" added.
		5 29	Description of RESET pin revised. Fig.20: Some description added.
		30	Fig.23: Some description added.
		34	Fig.26 : Note 9 added.
		44	Some description revised.
		45	Fig.31 : "DI" instruction added.
		50	(5) LCD power supply circuit revised.
		53	Fig.40 : State of quartz-crystal oscillator added.
		57	Fig.44 : Note 5 added.
		64	Fig.56: Some description added.
		65	Fig.57: Some description added.
		66	Note on Power Source Voltage added.

#### Renesas Technology Corp. Sales Strategic Planning Div. Nippon Bldg., 2-6-2, Ohte-machi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0004, Japan

Keep safety first in your circuit designs! 1. Renesas Technology Corp. puts the maximum effort into making semiconductor products better and more reliable, but there is always the possibility that trouble may occur with them. Trouble with semiconductors may lead to personal injury, fire or property damage. Remember to give due consideration to safety when making your circuit designs, with appropriate measures such as (i) placement of substitutive, auxiliary circuits, (ii) use of nonflammable material or (iii) prevention against any malfunction or mishap.

#### Notes regarding these materials

- Notes regarding these materials
  1. These materials are intended as a reference to assist our customers in the selection of the Renesas Technology Corp. product best suited to the customer's application; they do not convey any license under any intellectual property rights, or any other rights, belonging to Renesas Technology Corp. or a third party.
  2. Renesas Technology Corp. assumes no responsibility for any damage, or infringement of any third-party's rights, originating in the use of any product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms represents information on products at the time of publication of these materials, and are subject to change by Renesas Technology Corp. without notice due to product improvements or other reasons. It is therefore recommended that customers contact Renesas Technology Corp. vintual tradications or an authorized Renesas Technology Corp. product distributor for the latest product information before purchasing a product listed herein.
  The information described here may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Renesas Technology Corp. assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability, or other loss rising from these inaccuracies or errors. Please also pay attention to information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs, and algorithms, please be sure to evaluate all information as a total system before making a final decision on the applicability of the information and products. Renesas Technology Corp. assumes no responsibility for making a final decision on the applicability of the information and products. Renesas Technology Corp. assumes no responsibility for an authorized Renesas Technology Corp. product set over here way considered in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs, and algorithms, please be sure to evaluate all information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs, and algorithms, please be sure to evalua

- use. 6. The prior written approval of Renesas Technology Corp. is necessary to reprint or reproduce in whole or in part these materials. 7. If these products or technologies are subject to the Japanese export control restrictions, they must be exported under a license from the Japanese government and
- a mode products of country other than the approved destination.
   Any diversion or reexport contrary to the export control laws and regulations of Japan and/or the country of destination is prohibited.
   8. Please contact Renesas Technology Corp. for further details on these materials or the products contained therein.



#### **RENESAS SALES OFFICES**

#### Renesas Technology America, Inc.

450 Holger Way, San Jose, CA 95134-1368, U.S.A Tel: <1> (408) 382-7500 Fax: <1> (408) 382-7501

Renesas Technology Europe Limited. Dukes Meadow, Millboard Road, Bourne End, Buckinghamshire, SL8 5FH, United Kingdom Tel: <44> (1628) 585 100, Fax: <44> (1628) 585 900

Renesas Technology Europe GmbH Dornacher Str. 3, D-85622 Feldkirchen, Germany Tel: <49> (89) 380 70 0, Fax: <49> (89) 929 30 11

Renesas Technology Hong Kong Ltd. 7/F., North Tower, World Finance Centre, Harbour City, Canton Road, Hong Kong Tel: <852> 2265-6688, Fax: <852> 2375-6836

Renesas Technology Taiwan Co., Ltd. FL 10, #99, Fu-Hsing N. Rd., Taipei, Taiwan Tel: <886> (2) 2715-2888, Fax: <886> (2) 2713-2999

Renesas Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. 26/F., Ruijin Building, No.205 Maoming Road (S), Shanghai 200020, China Tel: <86> (21) 6472-1001, Fax: <86> (21) 6415-2952

Renesas Technology Singapore Pte. Ltd. 1, Harbour Front Avenue, #06-10, Keppel Bay Tower, Singapore 098632 Tel: <65> 6213-0200, Fax: <65> 6278-8001

©2001, 2004. Renesas Technology Corp., All rights reserved. Printed in Japan. Colophon .1.0

#### http://www.renesas.com